THE EXCLUDED MINORS FOR 2- AND 3-REGULAR MATROIDS

NICK BRETTELL, JAMES OXLEY, CHARLES SEMPLE, AND GEOFF WHITTLE

Abstract. The class of 2-*regular* matroids is a natural generalisation of regular and near-regular matroids. We prove an excluded-minor characterisation for the class of 2-regular matroids. The class of 3-*regular* matroids coincides with the class of matroids representable over the Hydra-5 partial field, and the 3-connected matroids in the class with a $U_{2,5}$- or $U_{3,5}$-minor are precisely those with six inequivalent representations over GF(5). We also prove that an excluded minor for this class has at most 15 elements.

1. Introduction

Let $\mathbb{Q}(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$ denote the field obtained by extending the rational numbers by n independent transcendentals $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$. For $k \geq 0$, a matroid is k-*regular* if it has a representation by a matrix A over $\mathbb{Q}(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_k)$ in which every non-zero subdeterminant of A is in the set that consists of all integer powers of differences of distinct members of $\{0, 1, \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_k\}$. The class of 0-regular matroids coincides with the class of *regular* matroids. The class of 1-regular matroids is the class of *near-regular* matroids, and is the class of matroids representable over all fields of size at least 3 [26]. Excluded minor characterisations for regular matroids are given by Tutte [24] and for near-regular matroids by Hall, Mayhew and van Zwam [14].

This paper focuses on 2-regular and 3-regular matroids. We prove the following:

Theorem 1.1. *An excluded minor for either the class of* 2*-regular or* 3*-regular matroids has at most 15 elements.*

This bound enables a computer search to be undertaken to find all excluded minors for 2-regular matroids. This search is undertaken in [5] and we are able to give the following excluded-minor characterisation of 2-regular matroids. All matroids mentioned below are described in the appendix of this paper.

Theorem 1.2. *A matroid M is* 2*-regular if and only if M has no minor isomorphic to $U_{2,6}$, $U_{3,6}$, $U_{4,6}$, P_6, F_7, F_7^*, F_7^-, $(F_7^-)^*$, $F_7^=$, $(F_7^=)^*$, $AG(2,3)\backslash e$, $(AG(2,3)\backslash e)^*$, $(AG(2,3)\backslash e)^{\Delta Y}$, P_8, P_8^-, $P_8^=$, and TQ_8.*

It is natural to hope for an analogous result for 3-regular matroids. A search in [2] uncovers all excluded minors for this class up to size 13. We

---

Date: July 4, 2023.

Key words and phrases. matroids, excluded minors, representations, fragility.

The first author was supported by a Rutherford Foundation postdoctoral fellowship. The first, third and fourth authors were supported by the New Zealand Marsden Fund.

conjecture that the list is complete. Note that $\Delta^{(*)}(U_{2,7})$ is a family of six matroids obtained from $U_{2,7}$ via Δ-Y exchange and dualising.

Conjecture 1.3. *A matroid is* 3*-regular if and only if it has no minor isomorphic to one of the following* 33 *matroids:*

$$F_7, F_7^-, F_7^=, H_7, M(K_4)+e, \mathcal{W}^3+e, \Lambda_3, Q_6+e, P_6+e, U_{3,7},$$

and their duals; a matroid in $\Delta^{(*)}(U_{2,7})$*; and* $AG(2,3)\backslash e$*,* $(AG(2,3)\backslash e)^*$*,* $(AG(2,3)\backslash e)^{\Delta Y}$*,* P_8*,* P_8^-*,* $P_8^=$*, and* TQ_8*.*

To resolve Conjecture 1.3 we need to eliminate the possibility of excluded minors with 14 or 15 elements. One strategy would be to do further work along the lines of that contained in this paper with the goal of reducing the bound of 15. Another strategy would be to narrow the space for a computer search by exploiting known properties of the structure of excluded minors.

The results of this paper are motivated by two problems. The first is to understand the class of matroids representable over all fields of size at least 4. The second is to find an explicit excluded-minor characterisation for the class of GF(5)-representable matroids. In the remainder of this introduction we discuss the connection between our results and these problems, before outlining the approach taken to prove Theorem 1.1.

Matroids representable over all fields of size at least 4. The class of 0-regular matroids is the class of matroids representable over all fields, and the class of 1-regular matroids is the class of matroids representable over all fields of size at least 3 [26]. Let $\mathcal{M}_4$ denote the class of matroids representable over all fields of size at least 4. One might hope that the class of 2-regular matroids is $\mathcal{M}_4$, but this is not the case. Rather, the class of 2-regular matroids is properly contained in $\mathcal{M}_4$. It follows from Theorem 1.2 that, up to duality, there are four excluded minors for 2-regular matroids that belong to $\mathcal{M}_4$: these are P_8^-, TQ_8, $U_{3,6}$ and $F_7^=$. Nonetheless, a start has been made. Up to duality, any member of $\mathcal{M}_4$ that is not 2-regular must contain one of these four matroids as a minor. It is possible that members of $\mathcal{M}_4$ containing either P_8^-, TQ_8 or $U_{3,6}$ as minors form classes of bounded branch width that can be described structurally, but it turns out that there are members of $\mathcal{M}_4$ of unbounded branch width containing $F_7^=$ as a minor.

For $n \geq 4$, let x and y be elements of $M(K_n)$ that are not contained in a triangle, that is, they correspond to a matching in the underlying graph K_n. Extend by adding a point freely to the line spanned by $\{x, y\}$. Denote the resulting matroid by M_n. It is readily verified that $M_4 \cong F_7^=$. It is also routine to see that $M_n \in \mathcal{M}_4$ for all $n \geq 4$. We now have a rich class of matroids contained in $\mathcal{M}_4$ that are not 2-regular.

All up, the news is not particularly optimistic. If one seeks an excluded-minor characterisation of $\mathcal{M}_4$, then, using current techniques, for each $N \in \{P_8^-, TQ_8, U_{3,6}, F_7^=\}$ you will need to perform an exercise similar to the one that finds the excluded minors for 2-regular matroids except with $U_{2,5}$ replaced by N. This will require an understanding of a certain class of N-fragile matroids. That, in itself, is likely to be a challenge. Even with that issue resolved, the bound obtained on the size of an excluded minor is likely to be too large to enable a computer search to find them.

The structural approach may be more promising. If the classes containing P_8^-, TQ_8 or $U_{3,6}$ truly are thin, then perhaps they can be explicitly described. It is possible that the class containing $F_7^=$ is not too difficult either. Perhaps there is a structure theorem analogous to the regular matroid decomposition theorem where the class obtained by taking minors of M_n plays a role analogous to that of graphic matroids in regular matroids.

In any case, the goal of obtaining a better understanding of $\mathcal{M}_4$ is no doubt a worthy one, and at least there are some plausible lines of attack.

Excluded minors for GF(5). We prove in Lemma 2.25 that the class of 3-regular matroids coincides with the class of matroids representable over the Hydra-5 partial field $\mathbb{H}_5$. This partial field was introduced in [22], where it is shown that 3-connected $\mathbb{H}_5$-representable matroids with a $U_{2,5}$-minor have exactly six inequivalent GF(5)-representations. Resolving Conjecture 1.3 would achieve the first step of a program for finding excluded minors for GF(5)-representability adumbrated in [22]. In essence, the program is as follows. There is a sequence of partial fields $\mathbb{H}_1, \mathbb{H}_2, \mathbb{H}_3, \mathbb{H}_4, \mathbb{H}_5$, where $\mathbb{H}_1 = \mathrm{GF}(5)$, and each other partial field has a homomorphism into GF(5). Note that a GF(5)-representable matroid has at most six inequivalent representations over GF(5) [20]. For a 3-connected matroid with a $U_{2,5}$-minor, the matroid is representable over $\mathbb{H}_2$ if it has at least two inequivalent representations over GF(5). If such a matroid is representable over $\mathbb{H}_3$, or $\mathbb{H}_4$, then it has at least three, or at least four, inequivalent representations over GF(5), respectively. If such a matroid is representable over $\mathbb{H}_5$, then it has precisely six inequivalent GF(5)-representations.

Each GF(5)-representable excluded minor N for representability over $\mathbb{H}_5$ will be a strong stabiliser for a member $\mathbb{P}$ in $\{\mathbb{H}_1, \mathbb{H}_2, \mathbb{H}_3, \mathbb{H}_4\}$. One then has to find the excluded minors for the $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroids that contain an N-minor. This is a task similar to the one undertaken in this paper except that one has to understand the N-fragile $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroids. This will typically be significantly more difficult than understanding the 2- or 3-regular $U_{2,5}$-fragile matroids.

It turns out that, modulo the truth of Conjecture 1.3, there are, up to duality, ten excluded minors for $\mathbb{H}_5$-representable matroids that are GF(5)-representable. Hence the exercise described above has to be repeated ten times. Moreover the process repeats, so that some of the excluded minors found may well be GF(5)-representable, although they will be placed further up in the hierarchy.

That is a massive undertaking. It is significantly more difficult than a related, but as yet unresolved, problem. That problem is to find the excluded minors for the class of *dyadic* matroids. It is known the class of dyadic matroids is the class of matroids representable over GF(3) and GF(5). The excluded minors for dyadic matroids can easily be deduced from a knowledge of the excluded minors of GF(5)-representable matroids. But one would expect it to be significantly easier to find the excluded minors for dyadic matroids directly and, indeed, knowing the dyadic excluded minors would in itself be a step towards GF(5). So how difficult is this problem?

We know that any excluded minor for dyadic matroids that we do not understand must contain either the non-Fano matroid F_7^-, its dual, or P_8, as a minor. Moreover these matroids are strong stabilisers for the class of dyadic matroids. There is some hope of understanding the dyadic P_8-fragile matroids, but understanding the dyadic F_7^--fragile matroids seems much more difficult. Moreover, it is known that excluded minors for dyadic matroids can be quite large. The computer search in [5] has uncovered one with 16 elements.

The upshot is that current techniques are most probably inadequate for obtaining an excluded-minor characterisation of dyadic matroids and certainly inadequate for GF(5). More optimistically, one can pursue techniques that do not commit one to solving an N-fragility problem. It is possible that real progress in the future could occur by developing such techniques. Success in obtaining an excluded-minor characterisation of dyadic matroids would be a major breakthrough.

Overview of the proof. The high-level approach of the proof Theorem 1.1 is as follows. Let M be a large excluded minor for the class of 2-regular matroids such that M has an N-minor, where N is $U_{2,5}$ or $U_{3,5}$. By results in [9], the matroid M has a pair of elements a, b such that $M\backslash a, b$ is 3-connected and has an N-minor. Now, by results in [3], $M\backslash a, b$ is close to being N-fragile. Clark et al. [13] described the structure of large 2-regular $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile matroids; in particular, they have path width three. In Section 4, we recap and expand on the properties of these matroids that we require. It still remains to prove that $M\backslash a, b$ is itself $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile; we do this in Section 5, using results from [4] (presented in Section 3) and Section 4. Then, in Section 6, we prove some more properties of such a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile matroid $M\backslash a, b$. In Section 8, we show that if $M\backslash a, b$ is large enough, then we can use the path structure to find a triple $\{a', b', c'\}$ such that $M\backslash a', b', c'$ is 3-connected with an N-minor, and therefore $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile. When there is a triple a', b', c' such that $M\backslash a', b', c'$ is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile, each of the matroids $M\backslash a', b'$, $M\backslash a', c'$, and $M\backslash b', c'$ has path width three, and we show, in Section 7, that we can use this to bound the size of M. Combining these results in Section 9, we complete the proof of Theorem 1.1.

2. Preliminaries

All unspecified terminology and notation follows Oxley [17]. When there is no ambiguity, we often denote a singleton set $\{q\}$ by q. For a positive integer n, we denote the set $\{1, 2, \dots, n\}$ by $[n]$. For sets X and Y, we say X *meets* Y if $X \cap Y \neq \emptyset$, and X *avoids* Y if $X \cap Y = \emptyset$. A parallel class or series class is *non-trivial* if it has size at least 2. For a partition $\{X_1, X_2, \dots, X_m\}$ or an ordered partition $(X_1, X_2, \dots, X_m)$ we require that each cell X_i is non-empty.

Segments, cosegments, and fans. Let M be a matroid. A subset S of $E(M)$ with $|S| \geq 3$ is a *segment* if every 3-element subset of S is a triangle. We say that a segment S is an ℓ-segment if $|S| = \ell$. A *cosegment* is a segment of M^*, and an ℓ-cosegment S^* is a cosegment with $|S^*| = \ell$. A subset F of $E(M)$ with $|F| \geq 3$ is a *fan* if there is an ordering $(f_1, f_2, \dots, f_\ell)$ of F such that

(a) $\{f_1, f_2, f_3\}$ is either a triangle or a triad, and
(b) for all $i \in [\ell-3]$, if $\{f_i, f_{i+1}, f_{i+2}\}$ is a triangle, then $\{f_{i+1}, f_{i+2}, f_{i+3}\}$ is a triad, whereas if $\{f_i, f_{i+1}, f_{i+2}\}$ is a triad, then $\{f_{i+1}, f_{i+2}, f_{i+3}\}$ is a triangle.

When there is no ambiguity, we also say that the ordering $(f_1, f_2, \ldots, f_\ell)$ is a fan. If F has a fan ordering $(f_1, f_2, \ldots, f_\ell)$ where $\ell \geq 4$, then f_1 and f_ℓ are the *ends* of F, and $f_2, f_3, \ldots, f_{\ell-1}$ are the *internal elements* of F. We also say such a fan has *size* ℓ. We say that a fan F is *maximal* if there is no fan that properly contains F.

For a rank-r wheel $M(\mathcal{W}_r)$, there is a natural partition of the ground set into *spoke* elements, each of which is contained in two triangles, and *rim* elements, each of which is contained in two triads. There is an analogous notion for elements in fans. Let F be a fan with ordering $(f_1, f_2, \ldots, f_\ell)$ where $\ell \geq 4$, and let $i \in [\ell]$ if $\ell \geq 5$, or $i \in \{1, 4\}$ if $\ell = 4$. An element f_i is a *spoke element* of F if $\{f_1, f_2, f_3\}$ is a triangle and i is odd, or if $\{f_1, f_2, f_3\}$ is a triad and i is even; otherwise f_i is a *rim element* of F.

Lemma 2.1 ([21, Lemma 3.4])**.** *Let M be a 3-connected matroid that is not isomorphic to $M(\mathcal{W}_3)$, and let F be a 5-element fan of M with ordering $(f_1, f_2, \ldots, f_5)$, where $\{f_1, f_2, f_3\}$ is a triangle. Then $\{f_1, f_2, f_3\}$ and $\{f_3, f_4, f_5\}$ are the only triangles of M containing f_3, and $\{f_2, f_3, f_4\}$ is the unique triad of M containing f_3.*

Connectivity. Let M be a matroid and let $X \subseteq E(M)$. The set X or the partition $(X, E(M)-X)$ is *k-separating* if $\lambda_M(X) < k$, where $\lambda_M(X) = r(X)+r(E(M)-X)-r(M)$. A k-separating set X or partition $(X, E(M)-X)$ is *exact* if $\lambda_M(X) = k-1$. If X is k-separating and $|X|, |E(M)-X| \geq k$, then X is a *k-separation*. The matroid M is *k'-connected* if M has no k-separations for $k < k'$. If M is 2-connected, we simply say it is *connected.* Suppose M is connected. If for every 2-separation (X, Y) of M either X or Y is a parallel pair (or parallel class), then M is *3-connected up to parallel pairs* (or *parallel classes*, respectively). Dually, if for every 2-separation (X, Y) of M either X or Y is a series pair (or series class), then M is *3-connected up to series pairs* (or *series classes*, respectively).

We say $Z \subseteq E(M)$ is in the *guts* of a k-separation (X, Y) if $Z \subseteq \mathrm{cl}(X - Z) \cap \mathrm{cl}(Y - Z)$, and we say Z is in the *coguts* of (X, Y) if Z is in the guts of (X, Y) in M^*. We also say z is in the guts (or the coguts) of a k-separation (X, Y) if $\{z\}$ is in the guts (or the coguts, respectively) of (X, Y). Note that if z is in the guts of (X, Y), then $z \notin \mathrm{cl}^*(X)$ and $z \notin \mathrm{cl}^*(Y)$.

We say that a partition $(X_1, X_2, \ldots, X_m)$ of $E(M)$ is a *path of 3-separations* if $(X_1 \cup \cdots \cup X_i, X_{i+1} \cup \cdots \cup X_m)$ is exactly 3-separating for each $i \in [m-1]$. Note that $|X_1|, |X_m| \geq 2$ (and $|X_i| \geq 1$ for all $i \in [m]$). If X_i is in the guts (or coguts) of $(X_1 \cup \cdots \cup X_i, X_{i+1} \cup \cdots \cup X_m)$, then we say X_i is a *guts set* (or *coguts set*, respectively) and, for each $x \in X_i$, we say x is a *guts element* (or *coguts element*, respectively).

A 3-separation (X, Y) of M is a *vertical 3-separation* if $\min\{r(X), r(Y)\} \geq 3$. We also say that a partition $(X, \{z\}, Y)$ is a *vertical 3-separation* of M when both $(X \cup z, Y)$ and $(X, Y \cup z)$ are vertical 3-separations with z in the guts. We will write (X, z, Y) for $(X, \{z\}, Y)$. If (X, z, Y) is a vertical 3-separation of M, then we say that (X, z, Y) is a *cyclic 3-separation* of M^*.

Suppose $e \in E(M)$, and (X, Y) is a partition of $M\backslash e$ with $\lambda_{M\backslash e}(X) = k$. We say that e *blocks* X if $\lambda_M(X) > k$. In particular, we say e blocks a series pair (or triad) X of $M\backslash e$ if X is not a series pair (or triad, respectively) of M. In any case, if e blocks X, then $e \notin \mathrm{cl}_M(Y)$, so $e \in \mathrm{cl}^*_M(X)$. We say that e *fully blocks* (X, Y) if both $\lambda_M(X) > k$ and $\lambda_M(X \cup e) > k$. It is easy to see that e fully blocks (X, Y) if and only if $e \notin \mathrm{cl}_M(X) \cup \mathrm{cl}_M(Y)$.

A set $X \subseteq E(M)$ is *fully closed* if X is closed in both M and M^*. The *full closure of* X, denoted $\mathrm{fcl}_M(X)$, is the intersection of all fully closed sets containing X. The full closure can be obtained by repeatedly taking closures and coclosures until no new elements are added.

The following lemma is routine, but helpful to show a matroid is 3-connected up to series and parallel classes.

Lemma 2.2. *Let M be a simple and cosimple matroid, and let (X, Y) be a 2-separation of M. Then $\mathrm{fcl}(X) \neq E(M)$ and $\mathrm{fcl}(Y) \neq E(M)$. Moreover, $(\mathrm{fcl}(X), Y - \mathrm{fcl}(X))$ is also a 2-separation of M.*

We use the following well-known results about the existence of elements that preserve connectivity. The first we refer to as Bixby's Lemma.

Lemma 2.3 (Bixby's Lemma [1])**.** *Let M be a 3-connected matroid, and let $e \in E(M)$. Then M/e is 3-connected up to parallel pairs or $M\backslash e$ is 3-connected up to series pairs.*

Lemma 2.4 (see [17, Lemma 8.8.2], for example)**.** *Let M be a 3-connected matroid and let L be a segment of M with $|L| \geq 4$. If $\ell \in L$, then $M\backslash \ell$ is 3-connected.*

Lemma 2.5 ([27, Lemma 3.5])**.** *Let M be a 3-connected matroid and let $z \in E(M)$. The following are equivalent:*

(i) *M has a vertical 3-separation (X, z, Y).*
(ii) *$\mathrm{si}(M/z)$ is not 3-connected.*

Lemma 2.6 (see [6, Lemma 2.12], for example)**.** *Let M be a 3-connected matroid with $|E(M)| \geq 7$. Suppose that M has a fan F of size at least 4, and let f be an end of F.*

(i) *If f is a spoke element, then $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash f)$ is 3-connected and $\mathrm{si}(M/f)$ is not 3-connected.*
(ii) *If f is a rim element, then $\mathrm{si}(M/f)$ is 3-connected and $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash f)$ is not 3-connected.*

Lemma 2.7 ([21, Lemma 1.5])**.** *Let M be 3-connected matroid that is not a wheel or a whirl. Suppose M has a maximal fan F of size at least 4, and let f be an end of F.*

(i) *If f is a spoke element, then $M\backslash f$ is 3-connected.*
(ii) *If f is a rim element, then M/f is 3-connected.*

Lemma 2.8. *Let M be a 3-connected matroid, and let F be a 5-element fan of M with ordering $(f_1, f_2, \ldots, f_5)$, where $\{f_2, f_3, f_4\}$ is a triangle. Either $\mathrm{si}(M/f_3)$ is 3-connected, or there exists some $f_6 \in E(M) - F$ such that $M^*|\{f_1, f_2, f_3, f_4, f_5, f_6\} \cong M(K_4)$.*

Proof. We may assume that $M \not\cong M(\mathcal{W}_3)$, for otherwise $\mathrm{si}(M/f_3)$ is 3-connected. Thus, by Lemma 2.1, $\mathrm{si}(M/f_3) \cong M/f_3\backslash f_2$. Suppose that $\mathrm{si}(M/f_3)$ is not 3-connected, so $M/f_3\backslash f_2$ has a 2-separation (U, V). To begin with, assume that $\mathrm{si}(M/f_3)$ is cosimple. Note that $\{f_1, f_2, f_4, f_5\}$ is a cocircuit of M, so $\{f_1, f_4, f_5\}$ is a triad of $M/f_3\backslash f_2$. Without loss of generality, $|U \cap \{f_1, f_4, f_5\}| \geq 2$, and U is fully closed by Lemma 2.2. So $\{f_1, f_4, f_5\} \subseteq U$. Now $f_2 \in \mathrm{cl}_{M/f_3}(U)$, so $(U \cup f_2, V)$ is a 2-separation in M/f_3. Moreover, $f_3 \in \mathrm{cl}^*_M(U \cup f_2)$, so $(U \cup \{f_2, f_3\}, V)$ is a 2-separation in M, contradicting that M is 3-connected.

Now we may assume that $M/f_3\backslash f_2$ is not cosimple, so f_2 is in a triad T^* of M that avoids f_3. By orthogonality with the triangle $\{f_2, f_3, f_4\}$, we have $f_4 \in T^*$. Since M is 3-connected, it follows that $T^* = \{f_2, f_4, f_6\}$ for some $f_6 \in E(M) - F$. Now, by submodularity,

$$\begin{aligned} r^*(\{f_1, f_5, f_6\}) &\leq r^*(\{f_1, f_2, f_3, f_4, f_5, f_6\}) + r^*(E(M) - \{f_2, f_3, f_4\}) - r(M^*) \\ &= 3 + (r(M^*) - 1) - r(M^*) = 2, \end{aligned}$$

so $\{f_1, f_5, f_6\}$ is also a triad of M. It now follows that $M^*|\{f_1, f_2, f_3, f_4, f_5, f_6\} \cong M(K_4)$, as required. $\square$

We also require the following lemma.

Lemma 2.9 ([6, Lemma 2.11])**.** *Let (X, Y) be a 3-separation of a 3-connected matroid M. If $X \cap \mathrm{cl}(Y) \neq \emptyset$ and $X \cap \mathrm{cl}^*(Y) \neq \emptyset$, then $|X \cap \mathrm{cl}(Y)| = 1$ and $|X \cap \mathrm{cl}^*(Y)| = 1$.*

Local connectivity. Let M be a matroid with $X, Y \subseteq E(M)$. The *local connectivity* between X and Y, denoted $\sqcap_M(X, Y)$, is defined to be $\sqcap_M(X, Y) = r(X) + r(Y) - r(X \cup Y)$. Evidently, $\sqcap_M(Y, X) = \sqcap_M(X, Y)$. Note that if $\{X, Y\}$ is a partition of $E(M)$, then $\sqcap_M(X, Y) = \lambda_M(X)$. We write $\sqcap$ instead of $\sqcap_M$ when M is clear from context, and we write $\sqcap^*(X, Y)$ for $\sqcap_{M^*}(X, Y)$. We now recall some elementary properties.

Lemma 2.10 (see [17, Lemma 8.2.3], for example)**.** *Let X_1, X_2, Y_1, and Y_2 be subsets of the ground set of a matroid. If $X_1 \subseteq Y_1$ and $X_2 \subseteq Y_2$, then $\sqcap(X_1, X_2) \leq \sqcap(Y_1, Y_2)$.*

Lemma 2.11 ([19, Lemma 2.4(iv)])**.** *If $\{X, Y, Z\}$ is a partition of the ground set of a matroid, then $\lambda(X) + \sqcap(Y, Z) = \lambda(Z) + \sqcap(X, Y)$.*

The next lemma is elementary.

Lemma 2.12. *For a matroid M, let L and R be disjoint subsets of $E(M)$. If $\sqcap(L, R) = 0$, and C is a circuit contained in $L \cup R$, then either $C \subseteq L$ or $C \subseteq R$.*

Lemma 2.13. *Let M be a 3-connected matroid with a path of 3-separations (X, Z, Y) such that Z is a coguts set. Then $\sqcap(X, Y) \leq 1$. Moreover, $\sqcap(X, Y) = 1$ if and only if $|Z| = 1$.*

Proof. Since each $z \in Z$ is a coguts element, $r(X \cup Z) = r(X) + |Z|$ and $|Z| = r(Z)$. So $\sqcap(X, Z) = 0$. Now, by Lemma 2.11,

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda(Z) &= \lambda(Y) + \sqcap(X, Z) - \sqcap(X, Y) \\ &= 2 - \sqcap(X, Y). \end{aligned}$$

If $\sqcap(X,Y)=2$, then $\lambda(Z)=0$, a contradiction. So $\sqcap(X,Y)\le 1$. Now if $\sqcap(X,Y)=1$, then, as M is 3-connected, $|Z|=1$. On the other hand, if $|Z|=1$, then $\lambda(Z)=1$, so $\sqcap(X,Y)=1$, as required. □

Lemma 2.14. *Let M be a 3-connected matroid with a path of 3-separations $(X,\{z_1\},\{z_2\},\{z_3\},Y)$ such that z_1 and z_3 are coguts elements, and z_2 is a guts element. Then $\sqcap(X,Y)\le 1$. Moreover, $\sqcap(X,Y)=1$ if and only if $\{z_1,z_2,z_3\}$ is a triad.*

Proof. Let $Z=\{z_1,z_2,z_3\}$. If $r(Z)=2$, then $z_1\in \mathrm{cl}(Y\cup\{z_2,z_3\})$, so $z_1\notin \mathrm{cl}^*(X)$, contradicting that z_1 is a coguts element. So $r(Z)=3$. Moreover, since z_1 and z_3 are coguts elements whereas z_2 is a guts element, $r(Y\cup Z)=r(Y)+2$. So $\sqcap(Y,Z)=1$. Now, by Lemma 2.11,

$$\begin{aligned}\lambda(Z)&=\lambda(X)+\sqcap(Y,Z)-\sqcap(X,Y)\\&=3-\sqcap(X,Y).\end{aligned}$$

Since $|Z|=3$, we have $\lambda(Z)\ge 2$, implying $\sqcap(X,Y)\le 1$. Now if Z is a triad, then $\lambda(Z)=2$ so $\sqcap(X,Y)=1$. On the other hand, if $\sqcap(X,Y)=1$, then $\lambda(Z)=2$ in which case, since $r(Z)=3$, we deduce that Z is a triad. □

Minors and fragility. Let M be a matroid, let $\mathcal{N}$ be a set of matroids, and let x be an element of M. For a matroid N, we say that M *has an N-minor* if M has a minor isomorphic to N. We say M has an $\mathcal{N}$-minor if M has an N-minor for some $N\in\mathcal{N}$. If $M\backslash x$ has an $\mathcal{N}$-minor, then x is *$\mathcal{N}$-deletable.* If M/x has an $\mathcal{N}$-minor, then x is *$\mathcal{N}$-contractible.* If neither $M\backslash x$ nor M/x has an $\mathcal{N}$-minor, then x is *$\mathcal{N}$-essential.* If x is both $\mathcal{N}$-deletable and $\mathcal{N}$-contractible, then we say that x is *$\mathcal{N}$-flexible.* A matroid M is *$\mathcal{N}$-fragile* if M has an $\mathcal{N}$-minor, and no element of M is $\mathcal{N}$-flexible (note that sometimes this is referred to in the literature as "strictly $\mathcal{N}$-fragile"). For $X\subseteq E(M)$, we also say that X is *$\mathcal{N}$-deletable* (or *$\mathcal{N}$-contractible*) when $M\backslash X$ (or M/X, respectively) has an $\mathcal{N}$-minor. When $\mathcal{N}=\{N\}$, we use the prefix "N-" for these terms, rather than "$\{N\}$-".

The next lemma is well known, and the subsequent lemma is a straightforward corollary.

Lemma 2.15 (see [17, Corollary 8.2.5], for example)**.** *Let M be a matroid with a 2-separation (X,Y), and let N be a 3-connected minor of M. Then $|Z\cap E(N)|\le 1$ for some $Z\in\{X,Y\}$.*

Lemma 2.16. *Let (X,z,Y) be a vertical 3-separation of a 3-connected matroid M, and let N be a 3-connected minor of M/z. Then there exists a vertical 3-separation (X',z,Y') of M such that $|X'\cap E(N)|\le 1$ and $Y'\cup z$ is closed in M.*

The following is proved in [6, 12].

Lemma 2.17. *Let N be a 3-connected minor of a 3-connected matroid M. Let $(X,\{z\},Y)$ be a vertical 3-separation of M such that M/z has an N-minor with $|X\cap E(N)|\le 1$. Let $X'=X-\mathrm{cl}(Y)$ and $Y'=\mathrm{cl}(Y)-z$. Then*

(i) *each element of X' is N-contractible; and*
(ii) *at most one element of $\mathrm{cl}(X)-z$ is not N-deletable, and if such an element x exists, then $x\in X'\cap\mathrm{cl}^*(Y')$ and $z\in\mathrm{cl}(X'-x)$.*

We also use the following well-known property of fragile matroids.

Lemma 2.18 (see [16, Proposition 4.4], for example)**.** *Let $\mathcal{N}$ be a non-empty set of 3-connected matroids with $|E(N)| \geq 4$ for each $N \in \mathcal{N}$. If M is $\mathcal{N}$-fragile, then M is 3-connected up to series and parallel classes.*

We require two more lemmas, about fans in fragile matroids. Recall that a maximal 4-element fan has one rim element and one spoke element at the two ends: the internal elements are not considered to be rim or spoke elements.

Lemma 2.19. *Let $\mathcal{N}$ be a non-empty set of 3-connected matroids, let M be a $\mathcal{N}$-fragile matroid, and let F be a fan of M of size at least 4. If s is a spoke element of F, then s is not $\mathcal{N}$-contractible, whereas if t is a rim element of F, then t is not $\mathcal{N}$-deletable.*

Proof. Let (f_1, f_2, f_3, s) be a (not necessarily maximal) fan where $\{f_1, f_2, f_3\}$ is a triad and $\{f_2, f_3, s\}$ is a triangle, so s is a spoke element, and suppose that s is $\mathcal{N}$-contractible. Since each $N \in \mathcal{N}$ is 3-connected, $\mathrm{si}(M/s)$ has an $\mathcal{N}$-minor. So f_2 and f_3 are $\mathcal{N}$-deletable. Similarly, $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash f_2)$ has an $\mathcal{N}$-minor, so f_3 is $\mathcal{N}$-contractible, due to the triad $\{f_1, f_2, f_3\}$ of M. But now f_3 is $\mathcal{N}$-flexible, a contradiction. A similar argument applies if (f_1, f_2, s, f_4, f_5) is a fan where $\{f_1, f_2, s\}$ and $\{s, f_4, f_5\}$ are triangles and $\{f_2, s, f_4\}$ is a triad. The result then follows by duality. □

Lemma 2.20. *Let $\mathcal{N}$ be a non-empty set of 3-connected matroids, each of which has no 4-element fans. Let M be a $\mathcal{N}$-fragile matroid, and let F be a fan of M.*

(i) *If $|F| \geq 5$ and e is an end of F, then e is not $\mathcal{N}$-essential.*
(ii) *If $|F| \geq 6$ and $e \in F$, then e is not $\mathcal{N}$-essential.*

Proof. Suppose $|F| = 5$ and let $(f_1, f_2, f_3, f_4, f_5)$ be a fan ordering of F. By duality, we may assume f_1 is a spoke element, so $\{f_1, f_2, f_3\}$ is a triangle. By Lemma 2.19, f_1 is not $\mathcal{N}$-contractible. Suppose f_1 is not $\mathcal{N}$-deletable. Since each matroid in $\mathcal{N}$ is 3-connected, a matroid M' has an $\mathcal{N}$-minor if and only if $\mathrm{si}(M')$ has an $\mathcal{N}$-minor (and the same holds when "$\mathrm{si}(M')$" is replaced with "$\mathrm{co}(M')$"). If f_2 is $\mathcal{N}$-contractible, then, as $\{f_1, f_3\}$ is a parallel pair in M/f_2, the element f_1 is $\mathcal{N}$-deletable. So f_2 is not $\mathcal{N}$-contractible due to the triangle $\{f_1, f_2, f_3\}$. Similarly, due to the triad $\{f_2, f_3, f_4\}$, the element f_3 is not $\mathcal{N}$-deletable. Finally, due to the triangle $\{f_3, f_4, f_5\}$, the element f_4 is not $\mathcal{N}$-contractible. By Lemma 2.19, the elements $\{f_1, f_2, f_3, f_4\}$ are $\mathcal{N}$-essential. We have that $M/C\backslash D \cong N$ for some $N \in \mathcal{N}$ and disjoint $C, D \subseteq E(M)$. Let $N' = M/C\backslash D$. Now, $r_{N'}(\{f_1, f_2, f_3\}) \leq 2$ and $r^*_{N'}(\{f_2, f_3, f_4\}) \leq 2$, a contradiction.

Now suppose $|F| = 6$ and let $(f_1, f_2, \ldots, f_6)$ be a fan ordering of F. By the foregoing, f_1, f_2, f_5, and f_6 are not $\mathcal{N}$-essential. Up to duality, we may assume that f_1 is a spoke element. Then $\{f_1, f_2, f_3\}$ is a triangle and f_2 is a rim element, so f_2 is $\mathcal{N}$-contractible by Lemma 2.19. Since $\{f_1, f_3\}$ is a parallel pair in M/f_2, it follows that f_3 is $\mathcal{N}$-deletable. By a symmetric argument, f_4 is $\mathcal{N}$-contractible. The result follows. □

Path width three. A matroid M has *path width at most* k if there exists an ordering $(e_1, e_2, \ldots, e_n)$ of $E(M)$ such that $\{e_1, \ldots, e_t\}$ is k-separating for all $t \in [n-1]$. For a 3-connected matroid M with $|E(M)| \geq 4$ and path width at most three, M does not have path width at most two, so we simply say that M has *path width three*. When M has path width three with respect to the ordering $(e_1, e_2, \ldots, e_n)$, then we say $(e_1, e_2, \ldots, e_n)$ is a *sequential ordering* of M. The next lemma is well known, and it implies that, relative to such a sequential ordering, each $e_i \in \{e_3, e_4, \ldots, e_{n-2}\}$ is unambiguously a guts or a coguts element.

Lemma 2.21. *Let M be a 3-connected matroid, and let (X, e, Y) be a partition of E such that X is exactly 3-separating. Then*

(i) *$X \cup e$ is 3-separating if and only if $e \in \mathrm{cl}(X)$ or $e \in \mathrm{cl}^*(X)$, and*
(ii) *$X \cup e$ is exactly 3-separating if and only if either $e \in \mathrm{cl}(X) \cap \mathrm{cl}(Y)$ or $e \in \mathrm{cl}^*(X) \cap \mathrm{cl}^*(Y)$.*

We say that a set X in a matroid M is *path generating* if X is 3-separating and $\mathrm{fcl}_M(X) = E(M)$. In particular, if M has path width three and $(e_1, e_2, \ldots, e_n)$ is a sequential ordering of M, then $\{e_1, e_2\}$ and $\{e_{n-1}, e_n\}$ are path-generating sets.

Let M be a 3-connected matroid of path width three that has rank and corank at least 3 and is not a wheel or a whirl. Let $\sigma = (e_1, e_2, \ldots, e_n)$ be a sequential ordering of M. Then $\{e_1, e_2, e_3\}$ is a triangle or a triad. If this set is not in a larger segment, cosegment, or fan of M, then let $L(\sigma) = \{e_1, e_2, e_3\}$ and call $L(\sigma)$ a *triangle end* or a *triad end* of M, respectively. If $\{e_1, e_2, e_3\}$ is contained in a 4-segment or 4-cosegment, then let $L(\sigma)$ be the maximal segment or cosegment (respectively) containing $\{e_1, e_2, e_3\}$, and call $L(\sigma)$ a *segment end* or a *cosegment end* of M, respectively. Finally, if $\{e_1, e_2, e_3\}$ is contained in a fan of size at least 4, then take a maximal such fan F, let $L(\sigma)$ be the set of internal elements of the fan F, and call $L(\sigma)$ a *fan end* of σ. We define $R(\sigma)$ analogously.

Loosely speaking, the next lemma shows that, up to reversal, any sequential ordering of a matroid of path width three has the same pair of ends.

Lemma 2.22 ([15, Theorem 1.3])**.** *Let M be a 3-connected matroid of path width three that has rank and corank at least 3 and is not a wheel or a whirl. Then there are distinct subsets $L(M)$ and $R(M)$ of $E(M)$ such that $\{L(M), R(M)\} = \{L(\sigma), R(\sigma)\}$ for every sequential ordering σ of $E(M)$.*

Lemma 2.23 ([15, Theorem 1.4])**.** *Let M be a 3-connected matroid of path width three that has rank and corank at least 3 and is not a wheel or a whirl. Let σ and σ' be sequential orderings of M such that $L(\sigma) = L(\sigma')$ and $R(\sigma) = R(\sigma')$. Then*

(i) *if $L(\sigma)$ is a triangle or a triad end of M, then the first three elements of σ' are in $L(\sigma)$;*
(ii) *if $L(\sigma)$ is a segment or cosegment end of M, then the first $|L(\sigma)| - 1$ elements of σ' are in $L(\sigma)$; and*
(iii) *if $L(\sigma)$ is a fan end of M, then either the first $|L(\sigma)|$ elements of σ' are in $L(\sigma)$, or there is a maximal fan F of M having $L(\sigma)$ as its set of internal elements such that the first $|L(\sigma)| + 1$ elements of σ' include $L(\sigma)$ and are contained in F.*

Let $\mathbf{P} = (P_1, P_2, \dots, P_n)$ be an ordered partition of a set S. Then the ordered partition $\mathbf{Q} = (Q_1, Q_2, \dots, Q_m)$ is a *concatenation* of $\mathbf{P}$ if there are indices $0 = k_0 < k_1 < \cdots < k_m = n$ such that $Q_i = P_{k_{i-1}+1} \cup \cdots \cup P_{k_i}$ for $i \in \{1, \dots, m\}$. If $\mathbf{Q}$ is a concatenation of $\mathbf{P}$, then $\mathbf{P}$ is a *refinement* of $\mathbf{Q}$.

Let $\mathbf{P} = (P_1, P_2, \dots, P_m)$ be an ordered partition of the ground set of a matroid M with path width three. We say that $\mathbf{P}$ is a *guts-coguts path* if $\mathbf{P}$ is a path of 3-separations such that, for each $i \in \{2, 3, \dots, m-1\}$, the set P_i is in the guts or coguts of the 3-separation $(P_1 \cup \cdots \cup P_i, P_{i+1} \cup \cdots \cup P_m)$, and, for each $i \in \{2, 3, \dots, m-2\}$, if P_i is in the guts (respectively, the coguts), then P_{i+1} is in the coguts (respectively, the guts).

Let $\sigma = (e_1, e_2, \dots, e_n)$ be a sequential ordering of a 3-connected matroid M with path width three. We treat σ as a partition into singletons, in which case any concatenation of σ is a path of 3-separations. For $X \subseteq E(M)$, we say that X is an *initial segment* of σ if $X = \{e_i : i \in [j]\}$ for some $j \in [n]$, and X is a *terminal segment* of σ if $X = \{e_i : j \le i \le n\}$ for some $j \in [n]$. For an initial segment P and a terminal segment P' of σ, where P and P' are disjoint and each have size at least 2, there is a unique concatenation $(P_1, P_2, \dots, P_m)$ of σ that is a guts-coguts path with $P = P_1$ and $P' = P_m$ (where uniqueness follows from Lemma 2.21). We call $(P_1, P_2, \dots, P_m)$ the *guts-coguts concatenation of σ with ends P and P'*. We also call P the *left end*, and P' the *right end*.

Representation theory. A *partial field* is a pair (R, G), where R is a commutative ring with unity, and G is a subgroup of the group of units of R such that $-1 \in G$. If $\mathbb{P} = (R, G)$ is a partial field, then we write $p \in \mathbb{P}$ whenever $p \in G \cup \{0\}$.

Let $\mathbb{P} = (R, G)$ be a partial field, and let A be an $X \times Y$ matrix with entries from $\mathbb{P}$. Then A is a $\mathbb{P}$-*matrix* if every non-zero subdeterminant of A is in G. If $X' \subseteq X$ and $Y' \subseteq Y$, then we write $A[X', Y']$ to denote the submatrix of A induced by X' and Y'. When X and Y are disjoint, and $Z \subseteq X \cup Y$, we denote by $A[Z]$ the submatrix induced by $X \cap Z$ and $Y \cap Z$, and we denote by $A - Z$ the submatrix induced by $X - Z$ and $Y - Z$.

Theorem 2.24 ([22, Theorem 2.8])**.** *Let $\mathbb{P}$ be a partial field, and let A be an $X \times Y$ $\mathbb{P}$-matrix, where X and Y are disjoint. Let*

$$\mathcal{B} = \{X\} \cup \{X \triangle Z : |X \cap Z| = |Y \cap Z|, \det(A[Z]) \neq 0\}.$$

Then $\mathcal{B}$ is the set of bases of a matroid on $X \cup Y$.

We say that the matroid in Theorem 2.24 is $\mathbb{P}$-*representable*, and that A is a $\mathbb{P}$-*representation* of M. We write $M = M[I|A]$ if A is a $\mathbb{P}$-matrix, and M is the matroid whose bases are described in Theorem 2.24.

Let A be an $X \times Y$ $\mathbb{P}$-matrix, with $X \cap Y = \emptyset$, and let $x \in X$ and $y \in Y$ such that $A_{xy} \neq 0$. Then we define A^{xy} to be the $(X \triangle \{x, y\}) \times (Y \triangle \{x, y\})$ $\mathbb{P}$-matrix given by

$$(A^{xy})_{uv} = \begin{cases} A_{xy}^{-1} & \text{if } uv = yx \\ A_{xy}^{-1} A_{xv} & \text{if } u = y, v \neq x \\ -A_{xy}^{-1} A_{uy} & \text{if } v = x, u \neq y \\ A_{uv} - A_{xy}^{-1} A_{uy} A_{xv} & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

We say that A^{xy} is obtained from A by *pivoting* on xy.

Two $\mathbb{P}$-matrices are *scaling equivalent* if one can be obtained from the other by repeatedly scaling rows and columns by non-zero elements of $\mathbb{P}$. Two $\mathbb{P}$-matrices are *geometrically equivalent* if one can be obtained from the other by a sequence of the following operations: scaling rows and columns by non-zero entries of $\mathbb{P}$, permuting rows, permuting columns, and pivoting.

Let $\mathbb{P}$ be a partial field, and let M and N be matroids such that N is a minor of M. Suppose that the ground set of N is $X' \cup Y'$, where X' is a basis of N. We say that M is $\mathbb{P}$-*stabilized by* N if, whenever A_1 and A_2 are $X \times Y$ $\mathbb{P}$-matrices, with $X' \subseteq X$ and $Y' \subseteq Y$, such that

(i) $M = M[I|A_1] = M[I|A_2]$,
(ii) $A_1[X', Y']$ is scaling equivalent to $A_2[X', Y']$, and
(iii) $N = M[I|A_1[X', Y']] = M[I|A_2[X', Y']]$,

then A_1 is scaling equivalent to A_2. If M is $\mathbb{P}$-stabilized by N, and every $\mathbb{P}$-representation of N extends to a $\mathbb{P}$-representation of M, then we say M is *strongly* $\mathbb{P}$-*stabilized* by N.

Let $\mathcal{M}$ be a class of matroids. We say that N is a $\mathbb{P}$-*stabilizer for* $\mathcal{M}$ if, for every 3-connected $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroid $M \in \mathcal{M}$ with an N-minor, M is $\mathbb{P}$-stabilized by N. We say that N is a *strong* $\mathbb{P}$-*stabilizer for* $\mathcal{M}$ if, for every 3-connected $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroid $M \in \mathcal{M}$ with an N-minor, M is strongly $\mathbb{P}$-stabilized by N. Here we will be primarily interested in the case where $\mathcal{M}$ is the class of $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroids for some partial field $\mathbb{P}$, in which case, when there is no ambiguity, we simply say "N is a strong $\mathbb{P}$-stabilizer".

2-regular, 3-regular, and $\mathbb{H}_5$-representable matroids. The 2-*regular* partial field is

$$\mathbb{U}_2 = (\mathbb{Q}(\alpha_1, \alpha_2), \langle -1, \alpha_1, \alpha_2, 1-\alpha_1, 1-\alpha_2, \alpha_1-\alpha_2 \rangle),$$

where α_1 and α_2 are indeterminates. Recall that we say a matroid is 2-*regular* if it is $\mathbb{U}_2$-representable. Note that $\mathbb{U}_2$ is the universal partial field of $U_{2,5}$ [25, Theorem 3.3.24]; intuitively, this means that $\mathbb{U}_2$ is the most general partial field that $U_{2,5}$ is representable over (for a formal definition, refer to [22]). If a matroid is 2-regular, then it is $\mathbb{F}$-representable for every field $\mathbb{F}$ of size at least 4 [23, Corollary 3.1.3].

The 3-*regular* partial field is:

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbb{U}_3 = (&\mathbb{Q}(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3),\\ &\langle -1, \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_1-1, \alpha_2-1, \alpha_3-1, \alpha_1-\alpha_2, \alpha_1-\alpha_3, \alpha_2-\alpha_3 \rangle),\end{aligned}$$

where $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ are indeterminates, and recall that we say a matroid is 3-*regular* if it is $\mathbb{U}_3$-representable.

The *Hydra-5-* partial field is

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbb{H}_5 = (&\mathbb{Q}(\alpha, \beta, \gamma),\\ &\langle -1, \alpha, \beta, \gamma, 1-\alpha, 1-\beta, 1-\gamma, \alpha-\gamma, \gamma-\alpha\beta, 1-\gamma-(1-\alpha)\beta \rangle),\end{aligned}$$

where α, β, and γ are indeterminates. A 3-connected matroid with a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-minor is $\mathbb{H}_5$-representable if and only if it has six inequivalent representations over GF(5) [22, Lemma 5.17].

We next prove that the partial fields $\mathbb{U}_3$ and $\mathbb{H}_5$ are isomorphic; in particular, a matroid is $\mathbb{H}_5$-representable if and only if it is 3-regular. For partial fields $\mathbb{P}_1$ and $\mathbb{P}_2$, a function $\phi : \mathbb{P}_1 \to \mathbb{P}_2$ is a *homomorphism* if

(i) $\phi(1) = 1$,
(ii) $\phi(pq) = \phi(p)\phi(q)$ for all $p, q \in \mathbb{P}_1$, and
(iii) $\phi(p) + \phi(q) = \phi(p + q)$ for all $p, q \in \mathbb{P}_1$ such that $p + q \in \mathbb{P}_1$.

The existence of a homomorphism from $\mathbb{P}_1$ to $\mathbb{P}_2$ certifies that each $\mathbb{P}_1$-representable matroid is also $\mathbb{P}_2$-representable [22, Corollary 2.9].

Lemma 2.25. *The partial fields $\mathbb{H}_5$ and $\mathbb{U}_3$ are isomorphic. In particular, a matroid is 3-regular if and only if it is $\mathbb{H}_5$-representable.*

Proof. It is easy, but tedious, to check that $\phi : \mathbb{H}_5 \to \mathbb{U}_3$ determined by

$$\phi(\alpha) = \alpha_1,$$
$$\phi(\beta) = \frac{\alpha_3 - \alpha_2}{\alpha_1 - \alpha_2},$$
$$\phi(\gamma) = \alpha_3$$

is well-defined, and is a homomorphism. In particular, observe that $\phi(\gamma - \alpha\beta) = \frac{\alpha_2(\alpha_1-\alpha_3)}{\alpha_1-\alpha_2}$, and $\phi((1-\gamma) - (1-\alpha)\beta) = \frac{(\alpha_3-\alpha_1)(\alpha_2-1)}{\alpha_1-\alpha_2}$. Moreover, it is also easily checked that $\phi' : \mathbb{U}_3 \to \mathbb{H}_5$ determined by

$$\phi'(\alpha_1) = \alpha,$$
$$\phi'(\alpha_2) = \frac{\gamma - \alpha\beta}{1 - \beta},$$
$$\phi'(\alpha_3) = \gamma$$

is well-defined, and a homomorphism. Clearly $\phi'(\phi(\alpha)) = \alpha$ and $\phi'(\phi(\gamma)) = \gamma$. Furthermore,

$$\phi'(\phi(\beta)) = \frac{\gamma - \frac{\gamma-\alpha\beta}{1-\beta}}{\alpha - \frac{\gamma-\alpha\beta}{1-\beta}} = \frac{\frac{\alpha\beta-\gamma\beta}{1-\beta}}{\frac{\alpha-\gamma}{1-\beta}} = \beta.$$

It now follows that $\phi'(\phi(x)) = x$ for any $x \in \mathbb{H}_5$. Similarly $\phi(\phi'(x)) = x$ for any $x \in \mathbb{U}_3$. Hence ϕ is a bijection with inverse ϕ', so the partial fields $\mathbb{H}_5$ and $\mathbb{U}_3$ are isomorphic. □

The next lemma is a consequence of [18, Lemmas 5.7 and 5.25] when $\mathbb{P} = \mathbb{U}_2$, and is proved for $\mathbb{P} = \mathbb{H}_5$ in [25, Lemma 7.3.16].

Lemma 2.26 ([18, 25])**.** *For $\mathbb{P} \in \{\mathbb{H}_5, \mathbb{U}_2\}$, the matroids $U_{2,5}$ and $U_{3,5}$ are non-binary, 3-connected, strong $\mathbb{P}$-stabilizers.*

Certifying non-representability. Let $\mathbb{P}$ be a partial field. Let M be a matroid and let $E(M) = X \cup Y$ where X and Y are disjoint. Let A be an $X \times Y$ matrix with entries in $\mathbb{P}$ such that, for some distinct $a, b \in Y$, both $A - a$ and $A - b$ are $\mathbb{P}$-matrices, $M \backslash a = M[I|A - a]$, and $M \backslash b = M[I|A - b]$. Then we say A is an $X \times Y$ *companion $\mathbb{P}$-matrix* for M.

Let B be a basis of M. We write B^* to denote $E(M) - B$. Let A be a $B \times B^*$ matrix with entries in $\mathbb{P}$. A subset Z of $E(M)$ *incriminates* the pair (M, A) if $A[Z]$ is square and one of the following holds:

(i) $\det(A[Z]) \notin \mathbb{P}$,
(ii) $\det(A[Z]) = 0$ but $B \triangle Z$ is a basis of M, or
(iii) $\det(A[Z]) \neq 0$ but $B \triangle Z$ is dependent in M.

The next lemma follows immediately.

Lemma 2.27. *Let M be a matroid, let A be an $X \times Y$ matrix with entries in $\mathbb{P}$, where X and Y are disjoint, and $X \cup Y = E(M)$. Exactly one of the following statements is true:*
(i) *A is a $\mathbb{P}$-matrix and $M = M[I|A]$, or*
(ii) *there is some $Z \subseteq X \cup Y$ that incriminates (M, A).*

Let M be an excluded minor for the class of $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroids. We will obtain a $B \times B^*$ companion $\mathbb{P}$-matrix A for M such that $\{x, y, a, b\}$ incriminates (M, A) for some distinct $x, y \in B$ and $a, b \in B^*$. In this setting, for $p \in B$ and $q \in B^*$ where $A_{pq} \neq 0$, we say that the pivot A^{pq} is *allowable* if $\{p, q\} \cap \{x, y, a, b\} \neq \emptyset$ and $\{x, y, a, b\} \triangle \{p, q\}$ incriminates (M, A^{pq}), or $\{p, q\} \cap \{x, y, a, b\} = \emptyset$ and $\{x, y, a, b\}$ incriminates (M, A^{pq}). The next two lemmas describe situations where a pivot is allowable.

Lemma 2.28 ([16, Lemma 5.10])**.** *Let A be a $B \times B^*$ companion $\mathbb{P}$-matrix for M. Suppose that $\{x, y, a, b\}$ incriminates (M, A), for pairs $\{x, y\} \subseteq B$ and $\{a, b\} \subseteq B^*$. If $p \in \{x, y\}$, $q \in B^* - \{a, b\}$, and $A_{pq} \neq 0$, then A^{pq} is an allowable pivot.*

Lemma 2.29 ([16, Lemma 5.11])**.** *Let A be a $B \times B^*$ companion $\mathbb{P}$-matrix for M. Suppose that $\{x, y, a, b\}$ incriminates (M, A), for pairs $\{x, y\} \subseteq B$ and $\{a, b\} \subseteq B^*$. If $p \in B - \{x, y\}$, $q \in B^* - \{a, b\}$, $A_{pq} \neq 0$, and either $A_{pa} = A_{pb} = 0$ or $A_{xq} = A_{yq} = 0$, then A^{pq} is an allowable pivot.*

Delta-wye exchange. Let M be a matroid with a triangle $T = \{a, b, c\}$. Consider a copy of $M(K_4)$ having T as a triangle with $\{a', b', c'\}$ as the complementary triad labelled such that $\{a, b', c'\}$, $\{a', b, c'\}$ and $\{a', b', c\}$ are triangles. Let $P_T(M, M(K_4))$ denote the generalised parallel connection of M with this copy of $M(K_4)$ along the triangle T. Let M' be the matroid $P_T(M, M(K_4))\backslash T$ where the elements a', b' and c' are relabelled as a, b and c respectively. The matroid M' is said to be obtained from M by a Δ-Y *exchange* on the triangle T, and is denoted $\Delta_T(M)$. Dually, M'' is obtained from M by a Y-Δ *exchange* on the triad $T^* = \{a, b, c\}$ if $(M'')^*$ is obtained from M^* by a Δ-Y exchange on T^*. The matroid M'' is denoted $\nabla_{T^*}(M)$.

We say that a matroid M_1 is *Δ-Y-equivalent* to a matroid M_0 if M_1 can be obtained from M_0 by a sequence of Δ-Y and Y-Δ exchanges on coindependent triangles and independent triads, respectively. We let $\Delta^*(M)$ denote the set of matroids that are Δ-Y-equivalent to M or M^*.

Oxley, Semple, and Vertigan proved that the set of excluded minors for $\mathbb{P}$-representability is closed under Δ-Y exchange.

Proposition 2.30 ([18, Theorem 1.1])**.** *Let $\mathbb{P}$ be a partial field, and let M be an excluded minor for the class of $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroids. If $M' \in \Delta^*(M)$, then M' is an excluded minor for the class of $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroids.*

Robust and strong elements, and bolstered bases. Let M be a 3-connected matroid, let B be a basis of M, and let N be a 3-connected minor of M. Recall that we write B^* to denote $E(M) - B$. An element $e \in E(M)$ is (N, B)-*robust* if either

(i) $e \in B$ and M/e has an N-minor, or
(ii) $e \in B^*$ and $M\backslash e$ has an N-minor.

Note that an N-flexible element of M is clearly (N, B)-robust for any basis B of M. An element $e \in E(M)$ is (N, B)-*strong* if either

(i) $e \in B$ and $\mathrm{si}(M/e)$ is 3-connected and has an N-minor, or
(ii) $e \in B^*$ and $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e)$ is 3-connected and has an N-minor.

Now let $\{a, b\}$ be a pair of elements of M such that $M\backslash a, b$ is 3-connected with an N-minor. Let B be a basis of a matroid $M\backslash a, b$, and let A be a $B \times B^*$ companion $\mathbb{P}$-matrix of M such that $\{x, y, a, b\}$ incriminates (M, A), for some $\{x, y\} \subseteq B$. If either

(i) $M\backslash a, b$ has exactly one (N, B)-strong element u outside of $\{x, y\}$, and $\{u, x, y\}$ is a triad of $M\backslash a, b$; or
(ii) $M\backslash a, b$ has no (N, B')-strong elements outside of $\{x', y'\}$ for every choice of basis B' with a $B' \times (B')^*$ companion $\mathbb{P}$-matrix A' of M such that $\{x', y', a, b\}$ incriminates (M, A'), for some $\{x', y'\} \subseteq B'$;

then B is a *strengthened* basis.

In other words, a basis B is strengthened if B is chosen such that either there is one (N, B)-strong element u of $M\backslash a, b$ outside of $\{x, y\}$, and $\{u, x, y\}$ is a triad; or there are no (N, B)-strong elements outside of $\{x, y\}$, and, moreover, there are no (N, B')-strong elements outside of $\{x', y'\}$ for any choice of basis B' with an incriminating set $\{x', y', a, b\}$ where $\{x', y'\} \subseteq B'$.

In particular, for a strengthened basis B with no (N, B)-strong elements, an allowable pivot cannot introduce an (N, B)-strong element.

Now suppose B is strengthened. We say that B is *bolstered* if

(i) when $M\backslash a, b$ has no (N, B)-strong elements outside of $\{x, y\}$, then for any $B_1 \times B_1^*$ companion $\mathbb{P}$-matrix A_1 where $\{x_1, y_1, a, b\}$ incriminates (M, A_1), with $\{x_1, y_1\} \subseteq B_1$ and $\{a, b\} \subseteq B_1^*$, the number of (N, B)-robust elements of $M\backslash a, b$ outside of $\{x, y\}$ is at least the number of (N, B_1)-robust elements of $M\backslash a, b$ outside of $\{x_1, y_1\}$; or
(ii) when $M\backslash a, b$ has an (N, B)-strong element u of $M\backslash a, b$ outside of $\{x, y\}$, then for any $B_1 \times B_1^*$ companion $\mathbb{P}$-matrix A_1 such that
  (I) $\{x, y, a, b\}$ incriminates (M, A_1), with $\{x, y\} \subseteq B_1$ and $\{a, b\} \subseteq B_1^*$, and
  (II) u is the only (N, B_1)-strong element of $M\backslash a, b$, with $u \in B_1^*$,

  the number of (N, B)-robust elements of $M\backslash a, b$ is at least the number of (N, B_1)-robust elements of $M\backslash a, b$.

Loosely speaking, a strengthened basis B is bolstered if no allowable pivot increases the number of elements that are robust but not strong.

3. Excluded minors are almost fragile

We now recap results that we require from [3, 4]. All of these results, appearing in the remainder of this section, are under the following hypotheses: Let $\mathbb{P}$ be a partial field. Let M be an excluded minor for the class of $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroids, and let N be a non-binary 3-connected strong stabilizer for the class of $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroids, where M has an N-minor.

The first result implies that we can essentially restrict attention to an excluded minor with no triads. A proof appears in [4], but it is essentially a consequence of the main theorem proved in [7–9].

Lemma 3.1 ([4, Lemma 3.1])**.** *Suppose that $|E(M)| \geq |E(N)| + 10$. Then there exists a matroid $M_1 \in \Delta^*(M)$ such that M_1 has a pair of elements $\{a, b\}$ for which $M_1\backslash a, b$ is 3-connected and has a $\Delta^*(N)$-minor, and M_1 has no triads.*

The following theorem addresses the case where $M\backslash a, b$ is not N-fragile, and is extracted from [3, Theorem 6.7]. For item (v), the fact that the triangle is closed is established as [4, Lemma 3.4].

Theorem 3.2 ([3, Theorem 6.7(ii)(b)])**.** *Let $a, b \in E(M)$ be a pair of elements for which $M\backslash a, b$ is 3-connected with an N-minor. Suppose $|E(M)| \geq |E(N)| + 10$, and $M\backslash a, b$ is not N-fragile. Then*

(i) *M has a bolstered basis B, and a $B \times B^*$ companion $\mathbb{P}$-matrix A for which $\{x, y, a, b\}$ incriminates (M, A), where $\{x, y\} \subseteq B$ and $\{a, b\} \subseteq B^*$, and there is an element $u \in B^* - \{a, b\}$ that is (N, B)-strong in $M\backslash a, b$;*

(ii) *either*

  (I) *the N-flexible, and (N, B)-robust, elements of $M\backslash a, b$ are contained in $\{u, x, y\}$, or*

  (II) *the N-flexible, and (N, B)-robust, elements of $M\backslash a, b$ are contained in $\{u, x, y, z\}$, where $z \in B$, and (z, u, x, y) is a maximal fan of $M\backslash a, b$, or*

  (III) *the N-flexible, and (N, B)-robust, elements of $M\backslash a, b$ are contained in $\{u, x, y, z, w\}$, where $z \in B$, $w \in B^*$, and (w, z, x, u, y) is a maximal fan of $M\backslash a, b$;*

(iii) *the unique triad in $M\backslash a, b$ containing u is $\{u, x, y\}$;*

(iv) *M has a cocircuit $\{x, y, u, a, b\}$; and*

(v) *for some $d \in \{a, b\}$, the set $\{d, x, y\}$ is a closed triangle.*

A consequence of this theorem is that $M\backslash a, b$ has no $M(K_4)$ restriction or co-restriction, as shown below.

Lemma 3.3. *Let $a, b \in E(M)$ be a pair of elements for which $M\backslash a, b$ is 3-connected with an N-minor. Suppose $|E(M)| \geq |E(N)| + 10$, and $M\backslash a, b$ is not N-fragile, so Theorem 3.2 holds. Let Z be the set of N-flexible elements of $M\backslash a, b$. Then there is no set Z' containing Z such that either $(M\backslash a, b)|Z' \cong M(K_4)$ or $(M\backslash a, b)^*|Z' \cong M(K_4)$.*

Proof. Towards a contradiction, let Z' be a set containing Z such that $M'|Z' \cong M(K_4)$ for some $M' \in \{M\backslash a, b, (M\backslash a, b)^*\}$. Note that every element of Z' is in at least 2 triangles T_1 and T_2 of M', where $r_{M'}(T_1 \cup T_2) = 3$. If u is not N-flexible, then u is not N-contractible. But this implies that x and y are not N-deletable, and it follows that $M\backslash a, b$ has no N-flexible elements, contradicting that $M\backslash a, b$ is not N-fragile. So u is N-flexible. Since $u \in Z \subseteq Z'$ and $\{u, x, y\}$ is the unique triad containing u, we have $M' = M\backslash a, b$. Now u is in two triangles of $(M\backslash a, b)|Z'$ that are not both contained in a common segment. By orthogonality, one of these two triangles contains $\{u, x\}$, and the other contains $\{u, y\}$ (and, in particular,

$x, y \in Z'$). Since $\{u, y\}$ is contained in a triangle, neither (II) nor (III) of Theorem 3.2(ii) holds. So Theorem 3.2(ii)(I) holds. Then there exist elements $e, f, g \in E(M\backslash a, b) - \{x, y, u\}$ such that $\{u, x, f\}$, $\{u, y, g\}$, $\{e, f, g\}$ and $\{x, y, e\}$ are triangles. But the triangle $\{x, y, e\}$ contradicts Theorem 3.2(v). □

The next three results are from [4].

Lemma 3.4 ([4, Lemma 3.3]). *Suppose M has a pair of elements $\{a, b\}$ such that $M\backslash a, b$ is 3-connected with an N-minor, $|E(M)| \geq |E(N)| + 10$, and $M\backslash a, b$ is not N-fragile, so Theorem 3.2 holds. Assume Theorem 3.2*(v) *holds with $d = b$. Then, either*

(i) *the N-flexible elements of $M\backslash a, b$ are contained in $\{u, x, y\}$, or*
(ii) *$M\backslash a, x$ is 3-connected with an N-minor, but is not N-fragile, and there are at most three N-flexible elements in $M\backslash a, x$.*

Theorem 3.5 ([4, Theorem 3.5]). *Suppose M has a pair of elements $\{a, b\}$ such that $M\backslash a, b$ is 3-connected with an N-minor, M has no triads, $|E(M)| \geq |E(N)| + 11$, and $M\backslash a, b$ is not N-fragile, so Theorem 3.2 holds. If the N-flexible elements of $M\backslash a, b$ are contained in $\{u, x, y\}$, then, for every $b' \in B - \{x, y\}$, the element b' is N-essential in at least one of $M\backslash a, b\backslash u$ and $M\backslash a, b/u$.*

Lemma 3.6 ([4, Lemma 4.1]). *Suppose M has a pair of elements $\{a, b\}$ such that $M\backslash a, b$ is 3-connected with an N-minor, $|E(M)| \geq |E(N)| + 10$, and $M\backslash a, b$ is not N-fragile, so Theorem 3.2 holds. Suppose the N-flexible elements of $M\backslash a, b$ are contained in $\{u, x, y\}$, and $M\backslash a, b, u/x$ is not N-fragile. Then either $M\backslash a, b, u/x/y$ or $M\backslash a, b, u/x\backslash y$ is 3-connected and N-fragile.*

The next theorem is the counterpart to Theorem 3.2 that addresses the case where $M\backslash a, b$ is N-fragile. Item (iii) was established as [3, Lemma 3.1].

Theorem 3.7 ([3, Theorem 6.7(ii)(a)]). *Let $a, b \in E(M)$ be a pair of elements for which $M\backslash a, b$ is 3-connected with an N-minor. Suppose $|E(M)| \geq |E(N)| + 10$, and $M\backslash a, b$ is N-fragile. Then*

(i) *M has a bolstered basis B, and a $B \times B^*$ companion $\mathbb{P}$-matrix A for which $\{x, y, a, b\}$ incriminates (M, A), where $\{x, y\} \subseteq B$ and $\{a, b\} \subseteq B^*$; and*
(ii) *$M\backslash a, b$ has at most one (N, B)-robust element outside of $\{x, y\}$, where if such an element u exists, then $u \in B^* - \{a, b\}$ is an (N, B)-strong element of $M\backslash a, b$, and $\{u, x, y\}$ is a coclosed triad of $M\backslash a, b$.*
(iii) *if v is an (N, B_1)-strong element of $M\backslash a, b$, for some basis B_1 such that there exists a $B_1 \times B_1^*$ companion $\mathbb{P}$-matrix A_1 of M where $\{x_1, y_1, a, b\}$ incriminates (M, A_1), and $\{x_1, y_1\} \subseteq B_1$ and $\{a, b\} \subseteq B_1^*$, then $v \notin B_1 - \{x_1, y_1\}$.*

The last theorem implies that $M\backslash a, b$ cannot have arbitrarily large fans, as proved below.

Corollary 3.8. *Assume that N has no 4-element fans, and let $a, b \in E(M)$ be a pair of elements for which $M\backslash a, b$ is 3-connected with an N-minor.*

Suppose that $|E(M)| \geq |E(N)|+10$ *and* $M\backslash a,b$ *is* N*-fragile, so Theorem 3.7 holds. Then* $M\backslash a,b$ *has no fan with more than five elements. Moreover, if* (f_1,f_2,f_3,f_4,f_5) *is a fan in* $M\backslash a,b$*, then either*

(i) *there is a triad* $\{u,x,y\} \in \{\{f_1,f_2,f_3\},\{f_3,f_4,f_5\}\}$*, where* u *is the unique* (N,B)*-robust element outside of* $\{x,y\}$*, and* $u \in \{f_2,f_4\}$*,*
(ii) $\{f_1,f_2,f_3\}$ *is a triad, and* $\{f_2,f_4\}=\{x,y\}$*,*
(iii) *each element in* $\{f_2,f_3,f_4\}$ *is* N*-essential, or*
(iv) $\{f_1,f_2,f_3\}$ *is a triad, and* $\mathrm{si}(M/f_3)$ *is not* 3*-connected.*

Proof. By Theorem 3.7, $M\backslash a,b$ has at most one (N,B)-robust element outside of $\{x,y\}$ and if such an element u exists, then u is an (N,B)-strong element of $M\backslash a,b$ that is in $B^*-\{a,b\}$, and $\{u,x,y\}$ is a coclosed triad of $M\backslash a,b$. Let F be a maximal fan of $M\backslash a,b$ of size at least 5. By Lemma 2.19, if s is a spoke element of F that is not N-essential, then $M\backslash a,b\backslash s$ has an N-minor; whereas if t is a rim element of F that is not N-essential, then $M\backslash a,b/t$ has an N-minor. The only (N,B)-robust elements are in $\{x,y\}$ or in $\{x,y,u\}$ for an element $u \in B^*-\{a,b\}$. We deduce that $s \in B \cup u$ for any such spoke s of F, and $t \in B^* \cup \{x,y\}$ for any such rim t of F.

3.8.1. *If* $M\backslash a,b$ *has a triangle* $\{t_1,t_2,t_3\}$ *where* $\{t_1,t_3\} \subseteq B$*, the element* t_2 *is* N*-contractible in* $M\backslash a,b$*, and* $\mathrm{si}(M/t_2)$ *is* 3*-connected, then* $\{t_1,t_3\}=\{x,y\}$*.*

Subproof. Assume $M\backslash a,b$ has such a triangle $\{t_1,t_2,t_3\}$. As $M\backslash a,b$ is N-fragile, t_2 is not N-deletable and, in particular, $t_2 \neq u$. Moreover, $t_2 \in B^*$. Suppose $\{t_1,t_3\}$ avoids $\{x,y\}$. Then, by Lemma 2.29, a pivot on $A_{t_1t_2}$ is allowable. Let $B'=B\triangle\{t_1,t_2\}$. Now $t_2 \in B'-\{x,y\}$ and t_2 is an (N,B')-strong element, contradicting Theorem 3.7(iii). Next suppose that $t_1 \in \{x,y\}$ but $t_3 \notin \{x,y\}$. Without loss of generality, let $t_1=x$. First, observe that if the element u exists, then by orthogonality between the triad $\{u,x,y\}$ and the triangle $\{t_1,t_2,t_3\}$, we have $t_2=u$, a contradiction. So $M\backslash a,b$ has no (N,B)-strong elements. By Lemma 2.28, the pivot on A_{xt_2} is allowable. Let $B'=B\triangle\{x,t_2\}$. Since t_2 is N-contractible, and $\{x,t_3\}$ is a parallel pair in $M\backslash a,b/t_2$, the element x is N-deletable. Then x is (N,B')-robust, whereas t_2 is not (N,B)-robust, so the number of (N,B')-robust elements outside of $\{t_2,y\}$ is greater than the number of (N,B)-robust elements outside of $\{x,y\}$, contradicting that B is a bolstered basis. We deduce that $\{t_1,t_3\}=\{x,y\}$, as required. ◁

Let $(f_1,f_2,\dots,f_\ell)$ be a fan ordering of F. Suppose first that $M\backslash a,b$ has an (N,B)-robust element u, where $u \in F$. If u is a rim element of F, then u is not N-deletable by Lemma 2.19, contradicting that u is (N,B)-robust. So we may assume that u is a spoke element f_i of F. Suppose $3 \leq i \leq \ell-2$. Then f_{i-2} and f_{i+2} are spokes, so they are N-deletable by Lemmas 2.19 and 2.20. Since u is the only (N,B)-robust element of $M\backslash a,b$ in B^*, we have $\{f_{i-2},f_{i+2}\} \subseteq B$. Let $F'=\{f_{i-2},f_{i-1},f_i,f_{i+1},f_{i+2}\}$. Observe that $\{x,y\} \neq \{f_{i-1},f_{i+1}\}$, for otherwise the rank-3 fan F' contains four elements of the basis B. By orthogonality between the triad $\{u,x,y\}$ and the triangles $\{f_{i-2},f_{i-1},u\}$ and $\{u,f_{i+1},f_{i+2}\}$, we have $\{x,y\} \subseteq F'$. Now F' contains distinct triads $\{f_{i-1},u,f_{i+1}\}$ and $\{u,x,y\}$, so $r^*_{M\backslash a,b}(F') \leq 3$. But $r(F')=3$, so $\lambda_{M\backslash a,b}(F') \leq 1$, a contradiction.

Next, let $i = 2$. Suppose $\{f_1, f_2, f_3\} = \{u, x, y\}$. In the case that $|F| \geq 6$, the set $\{f_4, f_5, f_6\}$ is a triangle. Then, by Lemmas 2.19 and 2.20, f_5 is N-contractible, so f_4 and f_6 are N-deletable. Moreover, $\mathrm{si}(M/f_5)$ is 3-connected by Lemma 2.6. So $\{f_4, f_6\} = \{x, y\}$ by 3.8.1, a contradiction. Thus $|F| = 5$, and (i) holds in this case. Now we may assume that $\{f_1, f_2, f_3\} \neq \{u, x, y\}$. Observe that $\{f_1, f_3\}$ does not meet $\{x, y\}$, for otherwise $\{u, x, y\}$ is not coclosed in $M\backslash a, b$. In particular, $f_3 \notin \{x, y\}$. So $f_4 \in \{x, y\}$, by orthogonality with the triangle $\{u, f_3, f_4\}$. Since u is N-deletable in $M\backslash a, b$, and $\{f_1, f_3\}$ is a series pair in $M\backslash a, b\backslash u$, the element f_3 is N-contractible. So $f_3 \in B^*$. Then $f_1 \in B$, since the triad $\{f_1, f_2, f_3\}$ cannot be contained in B^*. But then f_1 is (N, B)-robust by Lemmas 2.19 and 2.20, and $f_1 \notin \{x, y\}$, a contradiction.

Now let $i = 1$, so u is a spoke end of F. By orthogonality, $\{x, y\}$ meets $\{f_2, f_3\}$. If $f_3 \in \{x, y\}$, then f_3 is in distinct triads $\{u, x, y\}$ and $\{f_2, f_3, f_4\}$, which contradicts Lemma 2.1. So $f_3 \notin \{x, y\}$. Without loss of generality, say $f_2 = x$. If $y \notin F$, then $F \cup y$ is a fan, contradicting that F is maximal. So $y \in F$. Then, by orthogonality, $y = f_\ell$ is a rim end. Moreover, $u \in \mathrm{cl}(F - u)$ due to the triangle $\{u, x, f_3\}$, and $u \in \mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash a,b}(F - u)$ due to the triad $\{u, x, y\}$. But $\lambda_{M\backslash a,b}(F - u) \leq 2$ and so $\lambda_{M\backslash a,b}(F) \leq 1$, implying that $|E(M\backslash a, b) - F| \leq 1$. If $F = E(M\backslash a, b)$, then it follows that $M\backslash a, b$ is a rank-$\frac{\ell}{2}$ wheel or whirl. But $f_i \in B$ for each $i \in \{3, 5, \ldots, \ell - 1\}$, and $x, y \in B$, so $|B| = \ell/2 + 1$, a contradiction. Now $|E(M\backslash a, b) - F| = 1$, so let $E(M\backslash a, b) - F = \{q\}$. Then $(\{u, x\}, f_3, f_4, \ldots, f_{\ell-1}, \{y, q\})$ is a path of 3-separations, so $\{f_{\ell-1}, y, q\}$ is a triangle or a triad. But it is not a triangle, by orthogonality with the triad $\{u, x, y\}$, and it is not a triad, since F is maximal, a contradiction.

Finally, we may assume that there are no (N, B)-robust elements contained in $F - \{x, y\}$. Suppose F contains a 5-element fan F' with fan ordering $(f'_1, f'_2, \ldots, f'_5)$ such that $\{f'_1, f'_2, f'_3\}$ is a triangle. Then $\{f'_3, f'_4, f'_5\}$ is also a triangle, and f'_1, f'_3, and f'_5 are the spoke elements. Lemmas 2.19 and 2.20 imply that f'_1 and f'_5 are N-deletable in $M\backslash a, b$. Moreover, $\mathrm{si}(M/f'_2)$ and $\mathrm{si}(M/f'_4)$ are 3-connected by Lemma 2.6. If f'_3 is N-deletable, then $\{f'_1, f'_3\} = \{x, y\} = \{f'_3, f'_5\}$ by 3.8.1, a contradiction. Thus f'_3 is N-essential and, in particular, $|F| = 5$, by Lemma 2.20. Due to the triangles $\{f'_1, f'_2, f'_3\}$ and $\{f'_3, f'_4, f'_5\}$, and by Lemma 2.19, it follows that f'_2 and f'_4 are also N-essential. So (iii) holds in this case. We may now assume that $|F| = 5$, and when $(f_1, f_2, \ldots, f_5)$ is a fan ordering of F, the set $\{f_2, f_3, f_4\}$ is a triangle.

Next we claim that if $\{f_2, f_3, f_4\}$ contains an element that is not N-essential, then no element of F is N-essential. Suppose f_3 is not N-essential. Then f_3 is N-contractible, by Lemmas 2.19 and 2.20. Since $\{f_2, f_4\}$ is a parallel pair in $M\backslash a, b/f_3$, the elements f_2 and f_4 are N-deletable, so no element of F is N-essential. Similarly, if f_2 (or f_4) is not N-essential, then no element in F is N-essential. This proves the claim.

We may now assume $\{f_2, f_3, f_4\}$ contains an element that is not N-essential, otherwise (iii) holds. Then, by the foregoing and Lemma 2.19, f_2 and f_4 are N-deletable, and f_3 is N-contractible. So $\{f_2, f_4\} \subseteq B$, and hence $f_3 \in B^*$. If $\mathrm{si}(M/f_3)$ is not 3-connected, then (iv) holds. Otherwise,

$\mathrm{si}(M/f_3)$ is 3-connected, in which case $\{f_2, f_4\} = \{x, y\}$, by 3.8.1. So (ii) holds. □

4. $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-FRAGILE MATROIDS

In this section, we recap some known properties of $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile matroids [13], and prove some further structural properties of this class that have not previously been explicitly stated. Recall that, by definition, when we say a matroid is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile, it has an $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-minor.

Throughout this section, we focus on $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile matroids, rather than $U_{2,5}$-fragile or $U_{3,5}$-fragile matroids. Corollary 4.2, which follows from the following well-known lemma, connects these classes of fragile matroids.

Lemma 4.1 (see [17, Proposition 12.2.15], for example)**.** *Let M be a 3-connected matroid with rank and corank at least 3. Then M has a $U_{2,5}$-minor if and only if M has a $U_{3,5}$-minor.*

Corollary 4.2. *Let M be a 3-connected matroid with rank and corank at least 3, and $|E(M)| \geq 7$. Then M is $U_{2,5}$-fragile and $U_{3,5}$-fragile if and only if M is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile.*

Proof. Suppose M is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile. Then M has a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-minor, so, by Lemma 4.1, M has both a $U_{2,5}$- and a $U_{3,5}$-minor. So clearly M is $U_{2,5}$-fragile and $U_{3,5}$-fragile.

Now let M be $U_{2,5}$-fragile and $U_{3,5}$-fragile and, towards a contradiction, suppose M is not $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile. Clearly M has a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-minor. So, by duality, we may assume that, for some $e \in E(M)$, the matroid $M\backslash e$ has a $U_{3,5}$-minor (but M/e does not), and M/e has a $U_{2,5}$-minor (but $M\backslash e$ does not). Since $U_{2,5}$ and $U_{3,5}$ are 3-connected, $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e)$ has a $U_{3,5}$-minor and $\mathrm{si}(M/e)$ has a $U_{2,5}$-minor. In particular, $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e)$ has rank at least 3, and $\mathrm{si}(M/e)$ has corank at least 3. Since $|E(M)| \geq 7$, the rank or corank of M is at least 4.

Assume without loss of generality that M has corank at least 4. Then $M\backslash e$ and $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e)$ have corank at least 3. Since $M\backslash e$ has a $U_{3,5}$-minor, it is $U_{3,5}$-fragile. As M is 3-connected, and by Lemma 2.18, $M\backslash e$ is 3-connected up to series classes. Now $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e)$ is 3-connected and has rank and corank at least 3. Thus $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e)$, and hence $M\backslash e$, has a $U_{2,5}$-minor by Lemma 4.1. But M/e has a $U_{2,5}$-minor, so e is $U_{2,5}$-flexible in M, and hence M is not $U_{2,5}$-fragile, a contradiction. We deduce that M is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile, as required. □

Let (x_1, x_2, x_3) be an ordered subset of elements of a matroid M in which $\{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$ is a triangle T. Let W be a copy of the rank-r wheel $M(\mathcal{W}_r)$ having a triangle $\{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$ where x_1 and x_3 are spoke elements. Let $X \subseteq \{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$ such that $x_2 \in X$. We say that *gluing an r-wheel onto* (x_1, x_2, x_3) (with *remove set* X) is the operation by which we obtain the matroid $P_T(M, W)\backslash X$, where $P_T(M, W)$ is the generalized parallel connection of M and W across the triangle T.

The following was proved by Chun et al. [10, 11]. Geometric representations of the matroids $M_{9,9}$, X_8 and Y_8 are given in Fig. 1. Note that X_8 is self-dual.

Theorem 4.3 ([10, Theorem 1.3 and Corollary 1.4]). *Let $\mathbb{P} \in \{\mathbb{H}_5, \mathbb{U}_2\}$, and let M be a 3-connected $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroid. Then either*

(i) *M has an $\{X_8, Y_8, Y_8^*\}$-minor;*
(ii) *M is isomorphic to a matroid in $\{U_{2,6}, U_{4,6}, P_6, M_{9,9}, M_{9,9}^*\}$;*
(iii) *M or M^* can be obtained from $Y_8\backslash 4$ by gluing a wheel to $(1, 5, 7)$;*
(iv) *M or M^* can be obtained from $U_{2,5}$, with $E(U_{2,5}) = \{e_1, e_2, e_3, e_4, e_5\}$, by gluing up to two wheels to (e_1, e_2, e_3) and (e_3, e_4, e_5); or*
(v) *M or M^* can be obtained from $U_{2,5}$, with $E(U_{2,5}) = \{e_1, e_2, e_3, e_4, e_5\}$, by gluing up to three wheels to (e_1, e_3, e_2), (e_1, e_4, e_2), and (e_1, e_5, e_2).*

In the case that (i) holds, Clark et al. [13] proved the following:

Theorem 4.4 ([12, 13]). *Let $\mathbb{P} \in \{\mathbb{H}_5, \mathbb{U}_2\}$, and let M be a 3-connected $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroid with an $\{X_8, Y_8, Y_8^*\}$-minor. Then M has path width three. Moreover, M has a guts-coguts path $(P_1, P_2, \dots, P_m)$ such that*

(i) *for $i \in \{1, m\}$, the set P_i is path generating, and is either a triangle, triad, 4-segment, 4-cosegment, or fan of size at least 4;*
(ii) *for $\{i, i'\} = \{1, m\}$, the set P_i is maximal in the sense that there is no P' with $P_i \subsetneq P' \subseteq E(M) - P_{i'}$ such that P' is a segment, cosegment or fan;*
(iii) *for $i \in \{1, m\}$, if P_i is not a fan of size at least 4, then either P_i is a segment containing an element that is not $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable, or P_i is a cosegment containing an element that is not $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible; and*
(iv) *$|P_i| \le 3$ for each $i \in \{2, 3, \dots, m-1\}$.*

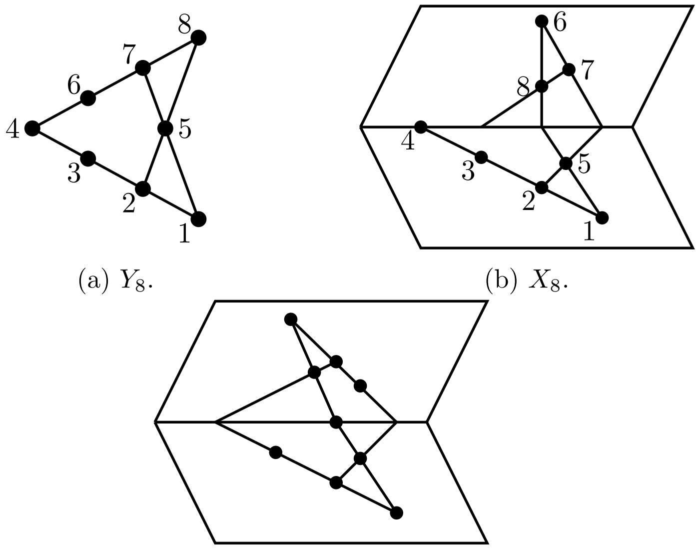
Note that the result stated here is essentially a stronger version of [13, Lemma 4.1 and Theorem 4.2] that follows from [13, Lemmas 2.21 and 2.22] (see also [12, Lemma 3.3.1]).

We say that a guts-coguts path $(P_1, P_2, \dots, P_m)$ as described in Theorem 4.4 is a *nice path description* for M.

Note that a nice path description is not necessarily unique, even up to reversal. However, a nice path description $(P_1, P_2, \dots, P_m)$ can be refined to a sequential ordering σ. By Lemma 2.22, M has a well-defined pair of ends $\{L(M), R(M)\} = \{L(\sigma), R(\sigma)\}$. If both ends of M are triangle or triad ends, then, by Lemma 2.23(i), $\{L(M), R(M)\} = \{P_1, P_m\}$. If M has a segment or cosegment end, $L(M)$ say, then, by Lemma 2.23(ii), $P_i \subseteq L(M)$ and $|P_i| \in \{3, 4\}$ for some $i \in \{1, m\}$. In the case that M has a fan end, the outcome from Lemma 2.23(iii) is more complicated, partly due to the fact an $M(K_4)$ restriction has three distinct maximal 5-element fans (see [21, Theorem 1.6]); however, we will see, as Lemma 4.10, that a 3-connected $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile matroid has no $M(K_4)$ restriction or co-restriction.

We now prove some more properties of $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile matroids with nice path descriptions.

Lemma 4.5. *Let M be a matroid with an $\{X_8, Y_8, Y_8^*\}$-minor. Then M has no $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-essential elements.*



(a) Y_8. (b) X_8. (c) $M_{9,9}$.

FIGURE 1. Geometric representations of matroids appearing in Theorem 4.3.

Proof. Observe that, as $M/C\backslash D$ is isomorphic to a matroid in $\{X_8, Y_8, Y_8^*\}$ for some disjoint sets $C, D \subseteq E(M)$, it suffices to show that at least one of $N\backslash z$ and N/z has a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-minor for all $N \in \{X_8, Y_8, Y_8^*\}$ and all $z \in E(N)$. We show this for $N \in \{X_8, Y_8\}$; the result then follows by duality.

Using the labelling given in Fig. 1, observe that $Y_8/3\backslash\{y_1, y_2\} \cong U_{2,5}$ for every 2-element subset $\{y_1, y_2\}$ of $\{1, 2, 4\}$. Since $Y_8/5\backslash\{7, 8\} \cong U_{2,5}$, it follows, by symmetry, that for all $z \in E(Y_8)$, at least one of $Y_8\backslash z$ and Y_8/z has a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-minor.

Now $X_8/\{5, 7\}\backslash y \cong U_{2,5}$ for $y \in \{2, 6\}$ and $X_8/\{5, 8\}\backslash 1 \cong U_{2,5}$. Also $X_8/3\backslash\{y_1, y_2\} \cong U_{3,5}$ for every 2-element subset $\{y_1, y_2\}$ of $\{1, 2, 4\}$. Thus $X_8\backslash z$ or X_8/z has a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-minor, for all $z \in E(X_8)$. □

Lemma 4.6. *Let M be a 3-connected $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroid with $|E(M)| \geq 10$, for $\mathbb{P} \in \{\mathbb{H}_5, \mathbb{U}_2\}$, such that M has an $\{X_8, Y_8, Y_8^*\}$-minor.*

(i) *If T is a triangle of M, then at least two elements of T are $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable.*
(ii) *If T^* is a triad of M, then at least two elements of T^* are $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible.*

Proof. Let $T = \{a, b, c\}$ be a triangle of M. By Lemma 4.5, M has no $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-essential elements. If $c \in T$ is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible, say, then a and b are $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable, since $\{a, b\}$ is a parallel pair in M/c, and $U_{2,5}$ and $U_{3,5}$ are 3-connected. Since M is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile, neither a nor b is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible. So T contains at most one $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible element. The result follows by duality. □

Lemma 4.7. *Let M be a 3-connected $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroid with $|E(M)| \geq 10$, for $\mathbb{P} \in \{\mathbb{H}_5, \mathbb{U}_2\}$, such that M has an*

$\{X_8, Y_8, Y_8^*\}$-minor and a nice path description $(P_1, P_2, \dots, P_m)$. For each $i \in \{2, 3, \dots, m-1\}$,

(i) *if P_i is a guts set and $e \in P_i$, then e is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable, and $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e)$ is 3-connected; and*
(ii) *if P_i is a coguts set and $e \in P_i$, then e is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible, and $\mathrm{si}(M/e)$ is 3-connected.*

Proof. For some such i, let $e \in P_i$. Suppose P_i is a guts set. Note that if $i = 2$, then P_1 is not a triangle or 4-segment. It follows that $r(P_1 \cup \cdots \cup P_{i-1}) \geq 3$. By symmetry, $r(P_{i+1} \cup \cdots \cup P_m) \geq 3$. If $e \in P_i$ is N-contractible, for $N \in \{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$, then it follows from Lemma 2.17 that M has an element that is N-flexible, a contradiction. So each $e \in P_i$ is not $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible. By Lemma 4.5, each $e \in P_i$ is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable. Moreover, $\mathrm{si}(M/e)$ is not 3-connected, by Lemma 2.5, so $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e)$ is 3-connected by Bixby's Lemma.

By a dual argument, if P_i is a coguts set then each $e \in P_i$ is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible, and $\mathrm{si}(M/e)$ is 3-connected. $\square$

We next consider fans appearing in $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile matroids.

Lemma 4.8 ([13, Lemma 2.22]). *Let $\mathbb{P} \in \{\mathbb{U}_2, \mathbb{H}_5\}$, and let M be a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroid. Let $A = \{a, b, c\}$ be a co-independent triangle of M such that b is not $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable. Let M' be obtained from M by gluing an r-wheel W onto (a, b, c) with remove set $X \subseteq \{a, b, c\}$ such that $b \in X$. If M' is 3-connected, then M' is a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroid. Moreover, $F = E(W) - X$ is a fan.*

For simplicity, when gluing a wheel W with remove set X as in the last lemma, we refer to $F = E(W) - X$ as the *resulting fan.*

We now strengthen Lemma 2.20 in the case that M is a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile matroid (that is, when $\mathcal{N} = \{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$).

Lemma 4.9. *Let M be a 3-connected $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile matroid, and let F be a fan of M.*

(i) *If $|F| = 4$ and e is an end of F, then e is not $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-essential.*
(ii) *If $|F| \geq 5$ and $e \in F$, then e is not $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-essential.*

Proof. If $|F| \geq 6$, or $|F| = 5$ and e is an end of F, then the result follows from Lemma 2.20.

Suppose $|F| = 4$ and let e be an end of F. Since M is 3-connected and has a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-minor, $r(M) \geq 3$ and $r^*(M) \geq 3$. By Lemma 4.1, M has a $U_{2,5}$-minor and a $U_{3,5}$-minor. Let (f_1, f_2, f_3, e) be a fan ordering of F. Suppose e is a spoke of F, so $\{f_2, f_3, e\}$ is a triangle. By Lemma 2.19, e is not $U_{3,5}$-contractible. Suppose e is not $U_{3,5}$-deletable, so e is $U_{3,5}$-essential. Also by Lemma 2.19, f_2 is not $U_{3,5}$-contractible and f_3 is not $U_{3,5}$-deletable. Moreover, f_3 is not $U_{3,5}$-contractible, for otherwise e is $U_{3,5}$-deletable; and f_2 is not $U_{3,5}$-deletable, for otherwise f_3 is $U_{3,5}$-contractible. So all elements in the triangle $\{f_2, f_3, e\}$ are $U_{3,5}$-essential. Let $C, D \subseteq E(M)$ such that $M/C\backslash D \cong U_{3,5}$. By the foregoing, $\{f_2, f_3, e\} \cap (C \cup D) = \emptyset$. But $r_{M/C\backslash D}(\{f_2, f_3, e\}) \leq 2$, a contradiction. We deduce that e is $U_{3,5}$-deletable, so it is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable. By a dual argument, if e is a rim of F, then e is not $U_{2,5}$-contractible, so it is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible. This proves that for an end e of F, the element e is not $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-essential.

Finally, suppose F is a maximal fan with $|F| = 5$ where $(f_1, f_2, f_3, f_4, f_5)$ is a fan ordering of F. We use a similar argument to show that f_3 is not $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-essential. By Lemma 4.1, M has a $U_{2,5}$-minor and a $U_{3,5}$-minor. By duality, we may assume that $\{f_2, f_3, f_4\}$ is a triad. By Lemma 2.19, f_3 is not $U_{2,5}$-contractible, and f_2 and f_4 are not $U_{2,5}$-deletable. Suppose f_3 is not $U_{2,5}$-deletable. Then f_2 and f_4 are not $U_{2,5}$-contractible, so they are $U_{2,5}$-essential. Let $C, D \subseteq E(M)$ such that $M/C\backslash D \cong U_{2,5}$. Now $r^*_{M/C\backslash D}(\{f_2, f_3, f_4\}) \leq 2$, a contradiction. This proves that f_3 is not $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-essential. □

Lemma 4.10. *Let M be a 3-connected $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile matroid. Then there is no set $X \subseteq E(M)$ such that $M|X \cong M(K_4)$ or $M^*|X \cong M(K_4)$.*

Proof. Suppose that $M|X \cong M(K_4)$ for some $X \subseteq E(M)$. Then M has three 5-element fans $F_1 = (f_1, f_2, f_3, f_4, f_5)$, $F_2 = (g, f_2, f_4, f_3, f_5)$, and $F_3 = (g, f_4, f_2, f_3, f_1)$, where $X = \{f_1, f_2, f_3, f_4, f_5, g\}$. By Lemma 4.9, no element in X is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-essential. By Lemma 2.19, each spoke of F_1, F_2, or F_3 is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable, and each rim of F_1, F_2, or F_3 is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible. But f_4 is a rim of F_1, and a spoke of F_2, so it is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-flexible, a contradiction. □

For a fan with at least six elements, in a 3-connected matroid, Lemma 2.6 tells us that we can retain 3-connectivity up to series pairs or parallel pairs when a spoke is deleted or a rim is contracted, whereas we lose 3-connectivity if a spoke is contracted or a rim is deleted. For the middle element of a 5-element fan, no such guarantee can be made in general. However, we can guarantee this for 5-element fans appearing in $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile matroids, as shown in the next lemma.

Lemma 4.11. *Let M be a 3-connected $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile matroid, and suppose M has a 5-element fan with ordering $(f_1, f_2, \ldots, f_5)$, where $\{f_2, f_3, f_4\}$ is a triangle. Then $\mathrm{si}(M/f_3)$ is 3-connected.*

Proof. Suppose that $\mathrm{si}(M/f_3)$ is not 3-connected. Then, by Lemma 2.8, there exists some element f_6 such that $M^*|\{f_1, f_2, \ldots, f_6\} \cong M(K_4)$, contradicting Lemma 4.10. □

We return to $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile matroids with nice path descriptions: we next consider properties of the ends.

Lemma 4.12. *Let M be a 3-connected $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroid with $|E(M)| \geq 10$, for $\mathbb{P} \in \{\mathbb{H}_5, \mathbb{U}_2\}$, having a nice path description $(P_1, P_2, \ldots, P_m)$. Let $i \in \{1, m\}$.*

(i) *If P_i is a triangle or 4-segment, then $\mathrm{si}(M/e)$ is 3-connected for each $e \in P_i$.*
(ii) *If P_i is a triad or 4-cosegment, then $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e)$ is 3-connected for each $e \in P_i$.*

Proof. Suppose P_1 is a triad or 4-cosegment, and $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e)$ is not 3-connected for some $e \in P_1$. By Lemma 2.2, $M\backslash e$ has a 2-separation (X, Y) for which

$\mathrm{fcl}_{M\backslash e}(X) \neq E(M)$ and $\mathrm{fcl}_{M\backslash e}(Y) \neq E(M)$, and neither X nor Y is a series class of $M\backslash e$. By the definition of a nice path description, P_m contains a path-generating set P'_m of size 3. Without loss of generality, $|P'_m \cap Y| \geq 2$. Since $\mathrm{fcl}_{M\backslash e}(Y) \neq E(M)$, we may assume that Y is fully closed, implying $E(M) - P_1 \subseteq Y$. But then $X \subseteq P_1 - e$, where $P_1 - e$ is a series class in $M\backslash e$, a contradiction. □

Lemma 4.13. *Let M be a 3-connected $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroid with $|E(M)| \geq 10$, for $\mathbb{P} \in \{\mathbb{H}_5, \mathbb{U}_2\}$, such that M has an $\{X_8, Y_8, Y_8^*\}$-minor and a nice path description $(P_1, P_2, \ldots, P_m)$. Let $i \in \{1, m\}$.*

- (i) *If P_i is a segment of M, then $|P_i| - 1$ elements of P_i are $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable, and the other element is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible.*
- (ii) *If P_i is a cosegment of M, then $|P_i| - 1$ elements of P_i are $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible, and the other element is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable.*
- (iii) *If P_i is a fan of size at least 4, then each spoke of P_i is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable, and each rim of P_i is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible.*

Proof. Suppose P_i is a k-cosegment. By Theorem 4.4(iii), P_i has one element that is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable, so, by Lemma 4.6, the other $k-1$ elements are $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible as required. A similar argument applies when P_i is a segment. When P_i is a fan, the result follows from Lemmas 2.19 and 4.5. □

The next property of $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile matroids with nice path descriptions builds on earlier results of the section.

Lemma 4.14. *Let M be a 3-connected $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroid with $|E(M)| \geq 10$, for $\mathbb{P} \in \{\mathbb{H}_5, \mathbb{U}_2\}$, with an $\{X_8, Y_8, Y_8^*\}$-minor. Let C be the set of $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible elements and let D be the set of $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable elements of M. Then $|C| = r(M)$ and $|D| = r^*(M)$.*

Proof. By Theorem 4.4, M has a nice path description $(P_1, P_2, \ldots, P_m)$. Since this is a path of 3-separations, it is easily seen that if M has h coguts elements in $P_2 \cup \cdots \cup P_{m-1}$, then $r(M) = r(P_1) + h + r(P_m) - 2$. Each of the h coguts elements are $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible, by Lemma 4.7, whereas each guts element is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable.

It remains to show that an end, P_1 say, has exactly $r(P_1) - 1$ elements that are $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible. If P_1 is a k-cosegment, then $k \in \{3, 4\}$ and $r(P_1) = k$, and this follows from Lemma 4.13(ii). On the other hand, if P_1 is a segment, then $r(P_1) = 2$ and P_1 has exactly one $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible element, by Lemma 4.13(i). If P_1 is a fan of size at least 5 having t rim elements, then $r(P_1) = t + 1$. By Lemma 4.13(iii), each rim element is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible and each spoke element is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable. It is also easily checked that if P_1 is a 4-element fan then $r(P_1) = 3$ and P_1 has exactly two $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible elements.

We deduce that there are exactly $r(M) = r(P_1) + h + r(P_m) - 2$ elements that are $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible. Since M has no $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-essential elements, by Lemma 4.5, the result follows. □

We also require the following lemma that ensures elements can be removed while retaining a nice path description.

Lemma 4.15. *Let M be a 3-connected $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroid with $|E(M)| \geq 10$, for $\mathbb{P} \in \{\mathbb{H}_5, \mathbb{U}_2\}$, such that M has an $\{X_8, Y_8, Y_8^*\}$-minor and a nice path description $(P_1, P_2, \ldots, P_m)$.*

(i) *If $a \in P_1$ and $b \in P_m$ are $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable, then $M\backslash a, b$ is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile and has no $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-essential elements.*

(ii) *If $e \in P_1 \cup P_m$ is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible, then M/e is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile and has no $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-essential elements.*

Proof. We sketch the proof only. Consider (i). Using the terminology of [13], M has a path sequence from which we can obtain a path sequence for $M\backslash a, b$, since a and b are at the ends. This latter path sequence certifies that $M\backslash a, b$ is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile, and that $M\backslash a, b$ has an $\{X_8, Y_8, Y_8^*, M_{8,6}\}$-minor, by [13, Lemma 6.1]. By Lemma 4.5, if $M\backslash a, b$ has an $\{X_8, Y_8, Y_8^*\}$-minor, then $M\backslash a, b$ has no $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-essential elements. Using a similar approach as in the proof of Lemma 4.5, it is easily checked that $M\backslash a, b$ has no $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-essential elements when $M\backslash a, b$ has only an $M_{8,6}$-minor. A similar argument also applies for (ii). □

Note that the previous lemma implies that after deleting the pair $\{a, b\}$ or contracting e, each element in the resulting matroid is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable (or $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible) if and only if it was $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable (or $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible) in M; otherwise, M would have $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-flexible elements.

5. Excluded minors are almost $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile

Suppose that M is an excluded minor for the class of $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroids, where $\mathbb{P} \in \{\mathbb{H}_5, \mathbb{U}_2\}$, and $M\backslash a, b$ is a 3-connected matroid with a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-minor, for some distinct $a, b \in E(M)$. In this section, we show that if $|E(M)| \geq 16$, then $M\backslash a, b$ is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile.

Lemma 5.1. *For $\mathbb{P} \in \{\mathbb{H}_5, \mathbb{U}_2\}$ and $N \in \{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$, let M be a 3-connected $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroid. If M has an $\{X_8, Y_8, Y_8^*\}$-minor and $|E(M)| \geq 9$, then M has no N-essential elements.*

Proof. Note that for any M satisfying the hypotheses of the lemma, M has a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-minor, so M is not a wheel or a whirl. Towards a contradiction, suppose that M has an N-essential element. If $|E(M)| > 9$, then, by Seymour's Splitter Theorem, M has a 3-connected $\mathbb{P}$-representable $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile minor M', with $|E(M')| = |E(M)| - 1$, such that M' has an $\{X_8, Y_8, Y_8^*\}$-minor. Note that M' also has an N-essential element. It follows that there exists a 3-connected $\mathbb{P}$-representable $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile matroid M'', having an $\{X_8, Y_8, Y_8^*\}$-minor, such that $|E(M'')| = 9$ and M'' has an N-essential element. The 3-connected $\mathbb{P}$-representable $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile matroids on nine elements are given in [10, Figure 8]. It can be readily checked that for each such matroid having an $\{X_8, Y_8, Y_8^*\}$-minor, the matroid has no N-essential elements. So no such matroid M'' exists, a contradiction. □

Lemma 5.2. *For $\mathbb{P} \in \{\mathbb{H}_5, \mathbb{U}_2\}$ and $N \in \{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$, let M be a 3-connected $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroid with an N-essential element and rank at most four. Then $|E(M)| \leq 9$.*

Proof. By Lemma 5.1, either $|E(M)| \leq 8$ or M has no $\{X_8, Y_8, Y_8^*\}$-minor. So we may assume M has no $\{X_8, Y_8, Y_8^*\}$-minor. By Theorem 4.3, we may also assume that M or M^* can be obtained by gluing wheels to $U_{2,5}$ or $Y_8\backslash 4$. In this case, the fact that $r(M) \leq 4$ forces $|E(M)| \leq 9$; we omit the details. □

Lemma 5.3. *For $\mathbb{P} \in \{\mathbb{H}_5, \mathbb{U}_2\}$ and $N \in \{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$, let M be a 3-connected $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroid with at least three N-essential elements. Then either $|E(M)| \leq 7$ or $M \in \{Y_8, Y_8^*\}$.*

Proof. First, assume that M has no $\{X_8, Y_8, Y_8^*\}$-minor. Then, by Theorem 4.3, either $M \in \{M_{9,9}, M_{9,9}^*\}$, M or M^* can be obtained by gluing wheels to $U_{2,5}$ or $Y_8\backslash 4$, or $|E(M)| \leq 7$. It is easily checked that $M_{9,9}$ has no $U_{2,5}$- or $U_{3,5}$-essential elements, so the former is not possible.

Assume that M or M^* can be obtained by gluing wheels to $U_{2,5}$ or $Y_8\backslash 4$. We claim that $|E(M)| \leq 7$ in this case. Suppose not; then there exists some minor-minimal matroid M' such that M' can be obtained by gluing wheels to $U_{2,5}$ or $Y_8\backslash 4$, $|E(M')| \geq 8$, and M' is a 3-connected $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroid with at least three N-essential elements. First, we observe that if $|E(M')| = 8$, then M' or $(M')^*$ is isomorphic to one of the four matroids referred to in [10, 13] as $M_{8,1}$, $M_{8,3}$, $M_{8,5}$, and $M_{8,6}$ (in particular, $M' \cong M_{8,6}$ in the case that a wheel was glued to $Y_8\backslash 4$), but these matroids have no $U_{2,5}$- or $U_{3,5}$-essential elements. So $|E(M')| \geq 9$.

Suppose that M' has a maximal fan F of length at least 4. By contracting a rim end, or deleting a spoke end, of F, we obtain a 3-connected minor M'' of M', by Lemma 2.7, with $|E(M'')| \geq 8$. By Lemmas 2.19 and 4.9, M'' has a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-minor, so this matroid is still $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile, and M'' has at least as many N-essential elements as M'. But this shows M' is not minor-minimal, a contradiction. So M' has no fans of length at least 4. It follows that M' can be obtained from $U_{2,5}$ by gluing three wheels so that the resulting fans each have length three: this matroid is referred to as $M_{9,18}$ in [10, 13]. But it is easily checked that $M_{9,18}$ has no $U_{2,5}$- or $U_{3,5}$-essential elements. We deduce that $|E(M)| \leq 7$ in the case that M or M^* can be obtained by gluing wheels to $U_{2,5}$ or $Y_8\backslash 4$.

We may now assume that M has an $\{X_8, Y_8, Y_8^*\}$-minor. Then $M \in \{X_8, Y_8, Y_8^*\}$, for otherwise M has no N-essential elements, by Lemma 5.1. It is readily checked that X_8 has exactly one $U_{2,5}$-essential element, and exactly one $U_{3,5}$-essential element, whereas Y_8 has three $U_{2,5}$-essential elements. So $M \in \{Y_8, Y_8^*\}$. □

Lemma 5.4. *For $\mathbb{P} \in \{\mathbb{H}_5, \mathbb{U}_2\}$ and $N \in \{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$, let M be a 3-connected $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroid with two N-essential elements. Then either $|E(M)| \leq 8$, or M or M^* can be obtained from $U_{2,5}$ by gluing a single wheel such that the resulting fan has at least five elements.*

Proof. By Lemma 5.1, either $|E(M)| \leq 8$ or M has no $\{X_8, Y_8, Y_8^*\}$-minor; so we may assume that M has no $\{X_8, Y_8, Y_8^*\}$-minor. We first apply Theorem 4.3, deducing that either $M \in \{M_{9,9}, M_{9,9}^*\}$, M or M^* can be obtained by gluing wheels to $U_{2,5}$ or $Y_8\backslash 4$, or $|E(M)| \leq 8$. It is easy to check that if $M \in \{M_{9,9}, M^*_{9,9}\}$, then M has no N-essential elements, so the former is not possible.

Assume that M or M^* can be obtained by gluing a wheel to $Y_8\backslash 4$, or gluing at least two wheels to $U_{2,5}$. We claim that $|E(M)| \leq 8$. Suppose not; then there exists some minor-minimal matroid M' such that M' can be obtained by gluing a wheel to $Y_8\backslash 4$, or gluing at least two wheels to $U_{2,5}$; $|E(M')| \geq 9$; and M' is a 3-connected $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroid with at least two N-essential elements. First, we observe that if $|E(M')| = 9$, then M' or $(M')^*$ is isomorphic to one of the matroids referred to in [10,13] as $M_{9,1}$, $M_{9,2}$, $M_{9,7}$, $M_{9,15}$, and $M_{9,18}$ (in particular, $M' \cong M_{9,7}$ in the case that a wheel was glued to $Y_8\backslash 4$). But these matroids have at most one N-essential element (if such an element exists, it is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-essential). So $|E(M')| \geq 10$.

Suppose that M' has a maximal fan F of length at least 4. By contracting a rim end, or deleting a spoke end, of F, we obtain a 3-connected minor M'' of M', by Lemma 2.7, with $|E(M'')| \geq 9$. By Lemmas 2.19 and 4.9, M'' has a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-minor, so this matroid is still $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile, and M'' has at least as many N-essential elements as M'. But this shows M' is not minor-minimal, a contradiction. So M' has no fans of length at least 4. But then $|E(M')| \leq 9$, a contradiction. We deduce that $|E(M)| \leq 8$ in the case that M or M^* can be obtained by gluing a wheel to $Y_8\backslash 4$, or gluing at least two wheels to $U_{2,5}$.

Now, the only remaining possibility, when $|E(M)| \geq 9$, is that M or M^* can be obtained by gluing a single wheel to $U_{2,5}$, as required. □

Next we work towards Proposition 5.7, which describes some properties of matroids that are N-fragile, for $N \in \{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$, but not $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile.

We require a definition. Let M be a 3-connected matroid having the 3-connected matroid N as a minor. For $e \in E(M)$, we say e is *N-elastic* if e is N-flexible and both $\mathrm{si}(M/e)$ and $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e)$ are 3-connected.

To prove Proposition 5.7, we consider two cases: first, when M has a $U_{2,5}$-elastic element, in Lemma 5.5; and then when M has no $U_{2,5}$-elastic elements, in Lemma 5.6.

Lemma 5.5. *For $\mathbb{P} \in \{\mathbb{H}_5, \mathbb{U}_2\}$, let M be a 3-connected $\mathbb{P}$-representable $U_{3,5}$-fragile matroid that is not $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile, where $r(M) \geq 4$ and $r^*(M) \geq 4$. If M has a $U_{2,5}$-elastic element, then $|E(M)| \leq 9$, and M has at most two $U_{3,5}$-essential elements.*

Proof. Let e be a $U_{2,5}$-elastic element of M, so e is $U_{2,5}$-flexible, and both $\mathrm{si}(M/e)$ and $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e)$ are 3-connected.

5.5.1. $r(\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e)) = 2$.

Subproof. If $r(\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e)) \geq 3$, then, as $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e)$ has a $U_{2,5}$-minor, Lemma 4.1 implies it also has a $U_{3,5}$-minor. Moreover, $\mathrm{si}(M/e)$ has a $U_{2,5}$-minor, and this matroid has rank at least 3 (since $r(M) \geq 4$) and corank at least 3 (since it has a $U_{2,5}$-minor). So, by Lemma 4.1, M/e has a $U_{3,5}$-minor. But then e is $U_{3,5}$-flexible, a contradiction. ◁

Now, by 5.5.1, and since $M\backslash e$ has a $U_{2,5}$-minor, $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e) \cong U_{2,t}$ for some $t \geq 5$. Therefore, the union of three series classes of $M\backslash e$ is a circuit. Since M is $\mathbb{P}$-representable, $t \leq 6$.

We work towards showing, in 5.5.4 and 5.5.6, that when an element f is in a non-trivial series class of $M\backslash e$, then, except in some particular situations, both $\mathrm{si}(M/f)$ and $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash f)$ are 3-connected and have rank and corank at least 3.

5.5.2. *Let $f \in E(M\backslash e)$ where f is in a non-trivial series class S of $M\backslash e$ with $|S| \geq 3$. Then $\mathrm{si}(M/f)$ is 3-connected.*

Subproof. Suppose $\mathrm{si}(M/f)$ is not 3-connected. Then M has a vertical 3-separation (X, f, Y). In particular, $f \notin \mathrm{cl}^*(X)$ and $f \notin \mathrm{cl}^*(Y)$. Let f' and f'' be distinct elements in $S - f$. Since M is 3-connected, $\{e, f', f''\}$ is a triad of M. We may assume that at least two elements of this triad are contained in X, say. But then $f \in \mathrm{cl}^*(X)$, a contradiction. $\lhd$

5.5.3. *Suppose $M\backslash e$ has at least two non-trivial series classes, and $\{f, f'\}$ is a series class of $M\backslash e$. If $\mathrm{si}(M/f)$ is not 3-connected, then M has a vertical 3-separation (X, f, Y) such that $e \in X$ and $f' \in Y$, and either*

(I) *every non-trivial series class of $M\backslash e$ distinct from $\{f, f'\}$ is contained in X, or*

(II) *$M\backslash e$ has precisely two non-trivial series classes, $\{f, f'\}$ and G, and $X = (G - g) \cup e$ for some $g \in G$.*

Subproof. Suppose $\mathrm{si}(M/f)$ is not 3-connected, so M has a vertical 3-separation (X, f, Y). Since $f \notin \mathrm{cl}^*(X)$ and $f \notin \mathrm{cl}^*(Y)$, we may assume that $e \in X$ and $f' \in Y$. Let G be a non-trivial series class of $M\backslash e$ distinct from $\{f, f'\}$, with distinct elements $g, g' \in G$. If $\{g, g'\} \subseteq Y$, then $e \in \mathrm{cl}^*(Y)$, so $f \in \mathrm{cl}^*(Y)$, a contradiction.

Now suppose $g \in Y$ and $G - g \subseteq X$. It suffices to prove that when (II) does not hold, then $(X \cup g, f, Y - g)$ is a vertical 3-separation. Observe that $g \in \mathrm{cl}^*(X) - X$ and $f \in \mathrm{cl}(X) - X$. By Lemma 2.9, $\mathrm{cl}(X) = X \cup f$ and $\mathrm{cl}^*(X) = X \cup g$. Hence, G and $\{f, f'\}$ are the only non-trivial series classes of $M\backslash e$ not contained in X. Recall that the union of three series classes of $M\backslash e$ is a circuit. If X contains two series classes of $M\backslash e$, then, as $G - g \subseteq X$, we have $g \in \mathrm{cl}(X)$, a contradiction. In particular, if $M\backslash e$ has at least four non-trivial series classes, then two are contained in X, a contradiction. So $M\backslash e$ has at most three non-trivial series classes, and Y contains at least two trivial series classes. In particular, $|Y| \geq 4$.

If X does not contain any series class of $M\backslash e$, then $X = (G - g) \cup e$ and (II) holds. So assume X contains a series class S of $M\backslash e$. Let C^* be a cocircuit contained in Y, and suppose $g \in C^*$. If $f' \notin C^*$, then the circuit $S \cup G \cup \{f, f'\}$ intersects C^* in a single element g, contradicting orthogonality. Similarly, if C^* avoids some element $y \in Y - \{f', g\}$, this violates orthogonality with the circuit $S \cup G \cup y$. So $C^* = Y$. Now $r(Y) = 4$ and $r^*(Y) = |Y| - 1$, so $\lambda(Y) = 3$, a contradiction. Thus $g \notin C^*$. It now follows that $(X \cup g, f, Y - g)$ is a vertical 3-separation, as required. $\lhd$

5.5.4. *Let $f \in E(M\backslash e)$ where f is in a non-trivial series class S of $M\backslash e$. Suppose either $|S| \geq 3$, or $M\backslash e$ has at least three non-trivial series classes. Then $\mathrm{si}(M/f)$ is 3-connected and has rank and corank at least 3.*

Subproof. Suppose $\mathrm{si}(M/f)$ is not 3-connected. By 5.5.2, $|S| = 2$, so $M\backslash e$ has at least three non-trivial series classes. Let $S = \{f, f'\}$. By 5.5.3, M has a vertical 3-separation (X, f, Y) such that $f' \in Y$, and X contains e and every non-trivial series class of $M\backslash e$ distinct from S. Note, in particular, that there are at least two non-trivial series classes contained in X. The set Y consists of f' and a subset of the elements in trivial series classes of $M\backslash e$, with $|Y| \geq 3$. Hence $X \cup f$ spans $E(M)$, contradicting that (X, f, Y) is a vertical 3-separation. We deduce that $\mathrm{si}(M/f)$ is 3-connected.

Clearly $r(\mathrm{si}(M/f)) \geq 3$, since $r(M) \geq 4$. We claim that $r^*(\mathrm{si}(M/f)) \geq 3$. Suppose f is in a triangle T of M. If T is also a triangle of $M\backslash e$, then T contains S by orthogonality, implying $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e)$ is not 3-connected, a contradiction. So $e \in T$. But then, for every series pair $\{g, g'\}$ of $M\backslash e$, the set $\{e, g, g'\}$ is a triad that meets T. By orthogonality, T contains an element of each series pair of $M\backslash e$. In the case that $M\backslash e$ has at least three non-trivial series classes, we deduce that f is not in a triangle, so $r^*(M/f) \geq 4$. Otherwise, when $|S| \geq 3$, it follows that f is in at most one triangle, so $r^*(\mathrm{si}(M/f)) \geq r^*(M/f) - 1 \geq 3$. ◁

Recall that $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e) \cong U_{2,t}$ for $t \in \{5, 6\}$.

5.5.5. *Let $f \in E(M\backslash e)$ where f is in a non-trivial series class S of $M\backslash e$. Suppose $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash f)$ is not 3-connected. Then M has a cyclic 3-separation (X, f, Y) such that*

(I) *$e \in X$,*
(II) *$X \cup f$ is coclosed,*
(III) *Y is the union of at least $t - 2$ trivial series classes of $M\backslash e$, and*
(IV) *there is a circuit C such that $(S - f) \cup e \subseteq C \subseteq X$.*

Subproof. Clearly M has a cyclic 3-separation (X, f, Y) where, without loss of generality, $e \in X$ and $X \cup f$ is coclosed. It remains to show (III) and (IV) hold. First, observe that as $e \in X$ and $X \cup f$ is coclosed, for a series class S' of $M\backslash e$ distinct from S, either $S' \subseteq X$ or $S' \subseteq Y$. Similarly, either $S - f \subseteq X$ or $S - f \subseteq Y$.

The set Y contains a circuit C_Y. Since C_Y is also a circuit of $M\backslash e$, if C_Y meets a series class S' of $M\backslash e$, then, by orthogonality, C_Y contains S'. Recall that the union of three series classes of $M\backslash e$ is a circuit. It follows that C_Y is the union of three series classes of $M\backslash e$; in particular, C_Y avoids S. If $S - f \subseteq Y$, then $f \in \mathrm{cl}(Y)$ so $f \notin \mathrm{cl}^*(X)$, a contradiction. So $S - f \subseteq X$. If there are series classes S' and S'' of $M\backslash e$ contained in X, such that S, S' and S'' are distinct, then $f \in \mathrm{cl}(X)$ and thus $f \notin \mathrm{cl}^*(Y)$, a contradiction. So either $X - e = S - f$, or $X - e = S' \cup (S - f)$ for some series class S' of $M\backslash e$.

There is also a circuit C_X contained in X. If $e \notin C_X$, then C_X is properly contained in the union of three series classes of $M\backslash e$, a contradiction. So $e \in C_X$. Then $e \notin \mathrm{cl}^*(Y)$, but e blocks each non-trivial series class of $M\backslash e$. Thus Y is the union of trivial serial classes of $M\backslash e$, of which there are at least $t - 2$, so (III) holds. Moreover, $S - f \subseteq C_X$ by orthogonality. So (IV) holds, thus proving the claim. ◁

5.5.6. *Let S be a non-trivial series class of $M\backslash e$.*

(I) *If $M\backslash e$ has at least three non-trivial series classes, then, for each $f \in S$, the matroid* $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash f)$ *is* 3*-connected.*
(II) *If $M\backslash e$ has precisely two non-trivial series classes, then there exists some $S' \subseteq S$ with $|S'| \geq |S| - 1$ such that, for each $f \in S'$, the matroid* $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash f)$ *is* 3*-connected.*

Moreover, if $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash f)$ *is* 3*-connected for some $f \in S$, then $r(\mathrm{co}(M\backslash f)) \geq 3$ and $r^*(\mathrm{co}(M\backslash f)) \geq 3$.*

Subproof. Let $f \in S$. Suppose $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash f)$ is not 3-connected. Then M has a cyclic 3-separation (X, f, Y) as described in 5.5.5. In particular, 5.5.5(III) implies that when $M\backslash e$ has at least three non-trivial series classes, $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash f)$ is 3-connected for each $f \in S$, proving (I).

For (II), assume $M\backslash e$ has precisely two non-trivial series classes. By the foregoing, Y is the union of the $t-2$ trivial series classes of $M\backslash e$, and there is a circuit C such that $(S - f) \cup e \subseteq C \subseteq X$. Let $f' \in S - f$ and suppose $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash f')$ is not 3-connected. Then, by another application of 5.5.5, M has a cyclic 3-separation (X', f', Y') where $Y' = Y$. Since $Y' = Y$, we have $C \subseteq X \subseteq X' \cup f'$. But $f' \in C$, so $f' \in \mathrm{cl}(X')$, and hence $f' \notin \mathrm{cl}^*(Y')$, a contradiction. This proves that for $S' = S - f$, each $f' \in S'$ has the property that $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash f')$ is 3-connected.

Henceforth, let $f \in S$ such that $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash f)$ is 3-connected, and suppose $M\backslash e$ has at least two non-trivial series classes. Clearly $r^*(\mathrm{co}(M\backslash f)) \geq 3$, since $r^*(M) \geq 4$. It remains to show that $r(\mathrm{co}(M\backslash f)) \geq 3$. Let $(S_1, S_2, \dots, S_t)$ be a partition of $E(M\backslash e)$ into series classes, with $f \in S_1$. Recall that $t \geq 5$ and, for distinct $i, j, k \in [t]$, the set $S_i \cup S_j \cup S_k$ is a circuit. Suppose f is in a triad T^* of M that is not contained in $S_1 \cup e$. Without loss of generality, $S_2 \cap T^* \neq \emptyset$. Let $h \in \{1, 2\}$ and $i \in \{3, 4, 5\}$, so $C_{h,i} = (S_h \cup S_3 \cup S_4 \cup S_5) - S_i$ is a circuit. By orthogonality with $C_{2,i}$ for each such i, we have $|S_2 \cap T^*| = 2$. Similarly, orthogonality with $C_{1,i}$ for each i implies that $|S_1 \cap T^*| = 2$, a contradiction. So the only triads of M containing f are contained in $S_1 \cup e$. Since $M\backslash e$ has at least one non-trivial series classes other than S_1, we have $r(\mathrm{co}(M\backslash f)) \geq r(\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e)) + 1 = 3$. $\lhd$

Recall that $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e) \cong U_{2,t}$ for $t \in \{5, 6\}$. Assume first that $M\backslash e$ has precisely one non-trivial series class S. Then $S \cup e$ is a cosegment of M. Let $G = S \cup e$ and $L = E(M) - G$. Note that $M/L \cong U_{|G|-2,|G|}$ and $M|L \cong U_{2,|L|}$; moreover, $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e) \cong U_{2,|L|+1}$, so $|L| \in \{4, 5\}$. Suppose that $|G| \geq 5$. Then each element $\ell \in L$ is $U_{3,5}$-contractible. Moreover, $L - \ell$ is a non-trivial parallel class in M/ℓ, implying each $\ell \in L$ is $U_{3,5}$-deletable. So each $\ell \in L$ is $U_{3,5}$-flexible, a contradiction. Hence $|G| \leq 4$. Now $|E(M)| = |L| + |G| \leq 9$. Suppose $|E(M)| = 9$. Then $|L| = 5$ and $|G| = 4$, in which case $r(M) = 4$ and $r^*(M) = 5$. Each $s \in S$ is $U_{2,5}$-contractible so, by 5.5.4 and Lemma 4.1, s is also $U_{3,5}$-contractible; and each $\ell \in L$ is $U_{2,5}$-deletable so, by Lemma 2.4, $M\backslash \ell$ is 3-connected, and hence ℓ is $U_{3,5}$-deletable. So M has at most one $U_{3,5}$-essential element, and thus the lemma holds in this case.

Now suppose $|E(M)| = 8$. Then, since $r^*(M) \geq 4$, we have $|L| = |G| = 4$. Consider M/e. Since M/e has a $U_{2,5}$-minor, there exist distinct $s, s' \in S$ such that $\{s, s', \ell\}$ is independent for each $\ell \in L$. Thus, $\{s, s', e, \ell\}$ is independent in M for each $\ell \in L$. Let $\{s''\} = S - \{s, s'\}$ and note that $S \cup \ell$ is independent in M for each $\ell \in L$. Choose $\ell' \in L$ so that $\{s, s'', e, \ell'\}$ is a circuit, or if no such circuit exists, then choose $\ell' \in L - \ell$ arbitrarily. Then $M/s\backslash\ell' \cong P_6$ where $L - \ell'$ is the unique triangle in this matroid. It follows that each $\ell \in L$ is $U_{3,5}$-deletable. By orthogonality, each circuit C that meets G has $|C \cap G| \geq 3$. Thus, by the foregoing, there exists $\ell \in L$ such that $G' \cup \ell$ is independent for all $G' \subseteq G$ with $|G'| = 3$. Then $\mathrm{si}(M/\ell) \cong U_{3,5}$. So ℓ is $U_{3,5}$-flexible, a contradiction.

Assume next that $M\backslash e$ has precisely two non-trivial series classes, each of size two. Then $|E(M)| = t + 3 \leq 9$. Let S_1 and S_2 be the two series pairs of $M\backslash e$. Suppose $|E(M)| = 9$, so $r(M) = 4$ and $r^*(M) = 5$. Since $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e) \cong U_{2,6}$, each element in $E(M) - e$ is $U_{2,5}$-deletable. By 5.5.6 and Lemma 4.1, for each $i \in \{1, 2\}$ there exists $s_i \in S_i$ such that $M\backslash s_i$ has a $U_{3,5}$-minor. Now M/s_1, say, also has a $U_{2,5}$-minor. If s_1 is in a triangle of M, then, by orthogonality, this triangle is contained in $S_1 \cup S_2 \cup e$, in which case $S_1 \cup S_2 \cup e$ is a 5-element fan. It follows that s_1 is in at most one triangle, so $\mathrm{si}(M/s_1)$ has rank and corank at least 3. If $\mathrm{si}(M/s_1)$ is 3-connected, then, by Lemma 4.1, M/s_1 has a $U_{3,5}$-minor, so s_1 is $U_{3,5}$-flexible, a contradiction. So $\mathrm{si}(M/s_1)$ is not 3-connected. Then, by 5.5.3, $(S_2 \cup e, s_1, Y)$ is a vertical 3-separation. Similarly, $(S_1 \cup e, s_2, Y)$ is a vertical 3-separation. So there is a circuit contained in $S_1 \cup \{e, s_2\}$, and a circuit contained in $S_2 \cup \{e, s_1\}$. If these circuits are distinct, then, by circuit elimination, there is a circuit contained in $S_1 \cup S_2$, a contradiction. So $\{s_1, e, s_2\}$ is a triangle and $S_1 \cup S_2 \cup e$ is a 5-element fan. Now, it is easily verified that M has no $U_{3,5}$-essential elements, and thus the lemma holds in this case.

Now suppose $|E(M)| = 8$. Let $E(M) - (S_1 \cup S_2 \cup e) = \{s_3, s_4, s_5\}$. Each $s \in S_1 \cup S_2$ is $U_{2,5}$-contractible. First, suppose there is a circuit $\{s_1, e, s_2\}$, where $S_i = \{s_i, s_i'\}$ for $i \in \{1, 2\}$. Then $S_1 \cup S_2 \cup e$ is a 5-element fan, and, by Lemmas 2.19 and 2.20, s_i' is $U_{3,5}$-contractible, for $i \in \{1, 2\}$. By Lemma 2.8, $\mathrm{si}(M/e)$ is 3-connected, since $\{s_1, s_2, s_\ell\}$ is not a triad for any $\ell \in \{3, 4, 5\}$, by orthogonality. Note that $\{s_1, e, s_2\}$ is the unique triangle containing e, so $\mathrm{si}(M/e)$ has rank and corank three. Since e is $U_{2,5}$-contractible, e is also $U_{3,5}$-contractible by Lemma 4.1. Since s_i is in a parallel pair in M/e, it follows that s_i is $U_{3,5}$-deletable, for $i \in \{1, 2\}$. Similarly, s_i' is $U_{3,5}$-contractible for $i \in \{1, 2\}$. Now $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e) \cong M\backslash e/s_1', s_2' \cong U_{2,5}$. If $M/s_1', s_2' \cong U_{2,6}$, then each element in $\{s_3, s_4, s_5\}$ is $U_{3,5}$-deletable, so the lemma holds. Otherwise, it follows that there is a circuit $\{e, s_1', s_2', s_\ell\}$, for some $\ell \in \{3, 4, 5\}$. But then s_ℓ is $U_{3,5}$-deletable, and again the lemma holds.

Now suppose there is no circuit of the form $\{s_1, e, s_2\}$ for $s_1 \in S_1$ and $s_2 \in S_2$. Let $S_1 = \{s_1, s_1'\}$ and $S_2 = \{s_2, s_2'\}$, and let $\{i, j\} = \{1, 2\}$. First, observe that if $\{s_i, e\} \cup S_j$ is a circuit, then it is readily checked that $M/s_j'\backslash s_j \cong M/s_j\backslash s_j' \cong U_{3,5}$, so s_j is $U_{3,5}$-flexible, a contradiction. By 5.5.3, either $\mathrm{si}(M/s_i)$ is 3-connected, or there is a vertical 3-separation (X, s_i, Y) such that $s_i' \in Y$ and $S_j \cup e \subseteq X$. In the latter case $r(Y) = 3$, so, by closing $Y \cup s_i$, we may assume that $X = S_j \cup e$ and $Y = \{s_i', s_3, s_4, s_5\}$. Then s_i is in a circuit contained in $\{s_i, e\} \cup S_j$. Such a circuit must contain e, so $\{s_i, e\} \cup S_j$ is a circuit, a contradiction. So $\mathrm{si}(M/s_i)$ is 3-connected. Similarly, $\mathrm{si}(M/s)$ is 3-connected for all $s \in S_1 \cup S_2$. Moreover, $\mathrm{si}(M/s)$ has rank and corank at least 3, so, by Lemma 4.1, s is $U_{3,5}$-contractible. If there exists some $\ell \in \{3,4,5\}$ such that s_ℓ is not in a 4-element circuit with e that meets S_1 and S_2, then $M/s_\ell \cong Q_6$, in which case s_ℓ is $U_{3,5}$-contractible, and $s_{\ell'}$ is $U_{3,5}$-deletable for each $\ell' \in \{3,4,5\} - \ell$. Then M has no $U_{3,5}$-essential elements, so the lemma holds. So for each $\ell \in \{3,4,5\}$, there is a 4-element circuit containing $\{s_\ell, e\}$ that meets S_1 and S_2. Note that no two of these three circuits intersects $S_1 \cup S_2$ in the same pair of elements, for otherwise $r(M) = 3$. So, without loss of generality, $\{s_1, s_2, s_3, e\}$, $\{s_1, s'_2, s_4, e\}$, and $\{s'_1, s_2, s_5, e\}$ are circuits. Now M/e has triangles $\{s_1, s_2, s_3\}$, $\{s_1, s'_2, s_4\}$, $\{s'_1, s_2, s_5\}$, and $\{s_3, s_4, s_5\}$. Since M/e is a 7-element rank-3 matroid with a $U_{2,5}$-minor, it has some element that is not in two distinct triangles. It follows that M/e has precisely the four aforementioned triangles. But now $M/e\backslash s_1\backslash s_5 \cong U_{3,5}$, so s_1 is $U_{3,5}$-flexible, a contradiction.

We may now assume that $M\backslash e$ has at least two non-trivial series classes where, if there are precisely two non-trivial series classes, then one has size at least 3. First, assume that $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e) \cong U_{2,6}$. Let S be a non-trivial series class of $M\backslash e$ where, if there are only two such series classes, then $|S| \geq 3$. By 5.5.6, there exists some $f \in S$ such that $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash f)$ is 3-connected and has rank and corank at least 3. Now $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash(S \cup e)) \cong U_{2,5}$, so $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash f)$ has a $U_{2,5}$-minor. By Lemma 4.1, $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash f)$, and hence $M\backslash f$, has a $U_{3,5}$-minor. Moreover, since $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e)$ has a $U_{2,5}$-minor, M/f has a $U_{2,5}$-minor. By 5.5.4 and Lemma 4.1, M/f has a $U_{3,5}$-minor, so f is $U_{3,5}$-flexible, a contradiction.

We may now assume that $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e) \cong U_{2,5}$. Let $(S_1, S_2, \dots, S_5)$ be a partition of $E(M\backslash e)$ into series classes where, for some $h \in \{2,3,4,5\}$, we have $|S_i| \geq 2$ if and only if $i \in [h]$, and, in the case that $h = 2$, we have $|S_2| \geq 3$. For $i \in [5] - [h]$, let $S_i = \{s_i\}$.

5.5.7. *Let $s_i \in S_i$ for $i \in [h]$. Then $M/(\bigcup_{i\in[h]} S_i - s_i)$ is loopless and has a single parallel pair, which contains e.*

Subproof. The matroid $M' = M/(\bigcup_{i\in[h]} S_i - s_i)$ has rank two, and $M'\backslash e \cong U_{2,5}$, so either $M' \cong U_{2,6}$, or e is a loop in M', or M' has a single parallel pair, which contains e. For $i \in [h]$, let $S_i^- = S_i - s_i$. Firstly, suppose that $M' \cong U_{2,6}$. Then $e \notin \mathrm{cl}_M(\bigcup_{i\in[h]} S_i^-)$, and it follows that $M/(\bigcup_{i\in[h-1]} S_i^-)\backslash S_h \cong U_{2,5}$. By 5.5.6, there exists $f \in S_h$ such that $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash f)$ is 3-connected with rank and corank at least 3. Since $M\backslash f$ has a $U_{2,5}$-minor, Lemma 4.1 implies that $M\backslash f$ has a $U_{3,5}$-minor. Moreover, by 5.5.4 and Lemma 4.1, M/f has a $U_{3,5}$-minor, so f is $U_{3,5}$-flexible, a contradiction.

Now we may assume that e is a loop in M'. Let $T = \bigcup_{i\in[h]} S_i^-$. Then there is a circuit C contained in $T \cup e$. Note that, by orthogonality, if C meets S_i^- for some $i \in [h]$, then $S_i^- \subseteq C$. Since $|C| \geq 3$, either C meets some S_i^- where $|S_i^-| \geq 2$, or C meets S_i^- and S_j^- for distinct $i, j \in [h]$. Thus, in the case that $h = 2$, we have $S_2^- \subseteq C$. For any $c \in C$, the matroid $M\backslash c$ has a $U_{2,5}$-minor, since $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e) \cong M\backslash e/T \cong M\backslash c/e/(T - c) \cong U_{2,5}$. If $h \geq 3$, then, by 5.5.6(I), $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash c)$ is 3-connected and has rank and corank at least 3, for each $c \in C$. Otherwise, when $h = 2$, the circuit C contains S_2^- with $|S_2^-| \geq 2$, and by 5.5.6(II) there exists some $c \in S_2^-$ such that $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash c)$ is 3-connected and has rank and corank at least 3. In either case, $M\backslash c$ has a $U_{3,5}$-minor by Lemma 4.1. Moreover, by 5.5.4 and Lemma 4.1, M/c has a $U_{3,5}$-minor. So c is $U_{3,5}$-flexible, a contradiction. $\triangleleft$

By 5.5.7, we may now assume, for every choice of s_i's, that $\{e, s_j\}$ is a parallel pair in $M/(\bigcup_{i\in[h]} S_i - s_i)$, for some $j \in [5]$. So $M\backslash s_j$ has a $U_{2,5}$-minor.

Assume next that $M\backslash e$ has precisely two non-trivial series classes S_1 and S_2, with $|S_1| = 2$ and $|S_2| = 3$. We will show that this case is contradictory. Let $S_1 = \{s_1, s_1'\}$ and $S_2 = \{s_2, s_2', s_2''\}$. Since $|S_1 \cup S_2 \cup e| = 6$ and $r(M) = 5$, the set $S_1 \cup S_2 \cup e$ contains a circuit C. Since $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e) \cong U_{2,5}$, it follows that $e \in C$. Then, by orthogonality, $|C| \geq 4$. By 5.5.7, $|C| \neq 4$. Suppose $S_1 \cup S_2 \cup e$ is a circuit. It now follows from 5.5.7 and circuit elimination that, without loss of generality, $\{s_1, s_2, s_2', e, s_3\}$, $\{s_1, s_2, s_2'', e, s_4\}$, and $\{s_1, s_2', s_2'', e, s_5\}$ are circuits; and $\{s_1', s_2, s_2', e, s_5\}$, $\{s_1', s_2, s_2'', e, s_3\}$, and $\{s_1', s_2', s_2'', e, s_4\}$ are circuits. But then M/e has no $U_{2,5}$-minor, a contradiction. Next suppose $S_2 \cup \{s_1, e\}$ is a circuit. Then each element in S_2 is $U_{2,5}$-flexible. By 5.5.4 and 5.5.6 and Lemma 4.1, there is some $f \in S_2$ that is $U_{3,5}$-flexible, a contradiction.

Now, up to labels, we may assume that $S_1 \cup \{s_2', s_2'', e\}$ is a circuit. Then each element in S_1 is $U_{2,5}$-flexible. By 5.5.6 and Lemma 4.1, we may assume, up to labels, that s_1 is $U_{3,5}$-deletable. We claim that s_1 is also $U_{3,5}$-contractible. Consider $M/s_1/s_2'$. This is a rank-3 matroid with rank-2 sets $\{s_1', s_3, s_4, s_5\}$ and $\{s_1', s_2'', e\}$. Moreover, by 5.5.7, M has a circuit contained in $\{s_1, s_2, s_2', e, q\}$, where $q \in \{s_1', s_2'', s_3, s_4, s_5\}$. This circuit is distinct from the circuit $\{s_1, s_1', s_2', s_2'', e\}$. By circuit elimination, and since no circuit is contained in $S_1 \cup S_2$, it follows that $q \in \{s_3, s_4, s_5\}$. Without loss of generality, $\{s_2, e, s_3\}$ is a circuit of $M/s_1/s_2'$. It now follows that $M/s_1/s_2'\backslash s_1'\backslash s_3 \cong U_{3,5}$. So s_1 is $U_{3,5}$-flexible, a contradiction.

Recall that when $h = 2$, we may assume that $|S_2| \geq 3$. By the foregoing, we may now also assume, in this case, that $|S_1| + |S_2| \geq 6$.

5.5.8. *Let $s_i \in S_i$ for $i \in [h]$. Then $M/(\bigcup_{i\in[h]} S_i - s_i)$ has a parallel pair $\{e, s_j\}$, for some $j \in [5] - [h]$.*

Subproof. Suppose $M/(\bigcup_{i\in[h]} S_i - s_i)$ has a parallel pair $\{e, s_j\}$ for $j \in [h]$. To begin with, assume also that $h \geq 3$. Then 5.5.6(I) implies that $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash s_j)$ is 3-connected with rank and corank at least 3. Thus, by Lemma 4.1, $M\backslash s_j$ has a $U_{3,5}$-minor. Moreover, by 5.5.4 and Lemma 4.1, M/s_j has a $U_{3,5}$-minor, so s_j is $U_{3,5}$-flexible, a contradiction. So $h = 2$. In particular, $j \in \{1, 2\}$.

Suppose that $|S_j| \geq 3$. Let $S_i^- = S_i - s_i$ for $i \in \{1, 2\}$, and let $\{j, j'\} = \{1, 2\}$. Then $S_{j'} \cup S_j \cup e$ contains a circuit C of M, with $\{e, s_j\} \subseteq C$. Suppose $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash s_j)$ is not 3-connected. Then, by 5.5.5, there exists a circuit C' such that $S_j^- \cup e \subseteq C' \subseteq S_{j'} \cup S_j^- \cup e$. Note that $s_j \in C - C'$, so $C \neq C'$, and $e \in C \cap C'$. By circuit elimination, there is a circuit contained in $(C \cup C') - e \subseteq S_{j'} \cup S_j$. By orthogonality, $S_{j'} \cup S_j$ is a circuit. But then $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e)$ contains a parallel pair, a contradiction. So $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash s_j)$ is 3-connected; moreover, this matroid has rank and corank at least 3, by 5.5.6. Now s_j is $U_{2,5}$-deletable, so, by Lemma 4.1, $M\backslash s_j$ has a $U_{3,5}$-minor. Moreover, by 5.5.4 and Lemma 4.1, M/s_j has a $U_{3,5}$-minor, so s_j is $U_{3,5}$-flexible, a contradiction. We deduce that $|S_j| = 2$. In particular, $j = 1$, as $|S_2| \geq 3$. Since $|S_1| + |S_2| \geq 6$, we have $|S_2| \geq 4$. Now, as $S_2 \cup e$ is a coclosed cosegment, $M.(S_2 \cup e) \cong U_{|S_2|-1,|S_2|+1}$.

Since $|S_2| \geq 4$, the element s_3 is $U_{3,5}$-contractible. Moreover, s_3 is a loop in $M.(S_2 \cup \{e, s_3\})$, so it is $U_{3,5}$-flexible, a contradiction. $\lhd$

By 5.5.8 we may now assume, for every choice of s_i's, that $\{e, s_j\}$ is a parallel pair in $M/(\bigcup_{i\in[h]} S_i - s_i)$ for some $j \in [5] - [h]$ (in other words, for some j such that $\{s_j\}$ is a series class of $M\backslash e$). Then there is a circuit C such that $\{e, s_j\} \subseteq C \subseteq \{e, s_j\} \cup (\bigcup_{i\in[h]} S_i - s_i)$. By orthogonality, $C = \{e, s_j\} \cup (\bigcup_{i\in[h]} S_i - s_i)$. Note that $r(M) = 2 + \Sigma_{i\in[h]}(|S_i| - 1) = |C|$. So $r(C) = r(M) - 1$. Moreover, any proper superset D of C contains at least two series classes of $M\backslash e$, in which case D spans $E(M)$. So C is a circuit-hyperplane and $E(M) - C$ is a cocircuit.

Suppose that $M\backslash e$ has precisely one trivial series class, so $j = 5$ for every choice of s_i's. Then $\{e, s_5\} \cup \left(\bigcup_{i\in[4]} S_i - s_i\right)$ is a circuit and $C^* = \{s_1, s_2, s_3, s_4\}$ is a cocircuit. But $\{e, s_5\} \cup \left(\bigcup_{i\in[3]} S_i - s_i\right) \cup (S_4 - s_4')$ is also a circuit for $s_4' \in S_4 - s_4$, and this circuit intersects C^* in a single element, s_4, contradicting orthogonality.

Next suppose that $M\backslash e$ has precisely two trivial series classes, $\{s_4\}$ and $\{s_5\}$. Suppose $|S_1| = |S_2| = |S_3| = 2$, so $|E(M)| = 9$. Then it is readily checked that $M/S_i\backslash s_4, s_5 \cong U_{3,5}$, for $i \in [3]$. So M has at most one $U_{3,5}$-essential element, and thus the lemma holds in this case.

We may now assume that $|S_3| \geq 3$, say. Let s_3, s_3', s_3'' be distinct elements in S_3. The set $C_1 = \{e, s_j\} \cup \left(\bigcup_{i\in[3]} S_i - s_i\right)$ is a circuit and $C_1^* = \{s_1, s_2, s_3, s_{j'}\}$ is a cocircuit, for some $\{j, j'\} = \{4, 5\}$. Also, $C_2 = \{e, s_k\} \cup \left(\bigcup_{i\in[2]} S_i - s_i\right) \cup (S_3 - s_3')$ is a circuit and $C_2^* = \{s_1, s_2, s_3', s_{k'}\}$ is a cocircuit, for some $\{k, k'\} = \{4, 5\}$. By orthogonality between C_1 and C_2^*, we have $j = k'$, so $j' = k$. Furthermore, $C_3 = \{e, s_\ell\} \cup \left(\bigcup_{i\in[2]} S_i - s_i\right) \cup (S_3 - s_3'')$ is a circuit and $C_3^* = \{s_1, s_2, s_3'', s_{\ell'}\}$ is a cocircuit, for some $\{\ell, \ell'\} = \{4, 5\}$. By orthogonality between C_1 and C_3^*, we have $j = \ell'$, but by orthogonality between C_2 and C_3^*, we have $k = \ell'$, so $j = k$, a contradiction.

Now suppose that $M\backslash e$ has three trivial series classes, so $M\backslash e$ has precisely two non-trivial series classes, S_1 and S_2, and $|S_2| \geq 3$. If S_2, say, has size at least 4, then $S_2 \cup e$ is a coclosed cosegment of size at least 5, and it follows that any $f \in S_1$ is $U_{3,5}$-flexible. Recall also that $|S_1| + |S_2| \geq 6$. So we may assume that $|S_1| = 3$ and $|S_2| = 3$. Let $S_1 = \{t_1, t_2, t_3\}$ and $S_2 = \{u_1, u_2, u_3\}$. As before, for $i, j \in [3]$, the set $C_{i,j} = \{e, w_{i,j}\} \cup (S_1 - t_i) \cup (S_2 - u_j)$ is a circuit and $C_{i,j}^* = \{t_i, u_j\} \cup (\{s_3, s_4, s_5\} - w_{i,j})$ is a cocircuit, with $\{w_{i,1}, w_{i,2}, w_{i,3}\} = \{3, 4, 5\}$ for $i \in [3]$ and $\{w_{1,j}, w_{2,j}, w_{3,j}\} = \{3, 4, 5\}$ for $j \in [3]$. Without loss of generality, $w_{i,j} = s_{((i+j) \bmod 3)+3}$. As M/e has a $U_{2,5}$-minor and $r(M) = 6$, there exists a 3-element independent set $C \subseteq E(M/e)$ such that $M/(C \cup e)$ has a $U_{2,5}$-minor. Suppose that $C \subseteq E(M/e) - S_2$. Then $(E(M/e) - S_2) - C$ is a parallel class of size three in $M/(C \cup e)$, in which case $|E(\mathrm{co}(M/(C \cup e)))| \leq 4$, implying $M/(C \cup e)$ has no $U_{2,5}$-minor. So C meets S_2 and, similarly, C meets S_1. Let $C = (S_1 - t_i) \cup u_j$. Then $M/(C \cup e)$ has two distinct parallel pairs, due to the circuits $C_{i,j'}$ for $j' \in [3] - j$, so again $M/(C \cup e)$ has no $U_{2,5}$-minor. Now we may assume that $|C \cap S_1| = 1$ and $|C \cap S_2| = 1$. Without loss of generality let $C = \{t_1, u_1, s_4\}$. Then

$\{s_3, s_5\}$ and $C_{2,2} - C = \{t_3, u_3\}$ are parallel pairs in $M/(C \cup e)$, so again $M/(C \cup e)$ has no $U_{2,5}$-minor. We deduce that M/e has no $U_{2,5}$-minor, a contradiction. □

Lemma 5.6. *For $\mathbb{P} \in \{\mathbb{H}_5, \mathbb{U}_2\}$, let M be a 3-connected $\mathbb{P}$-representable $U_{3,5}$-fragile matroid that is not $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile, where $r(M) \geq 4$ and $r^*(M) \geq 4$. Suppose M has no $U_{2,5}$-elastic elements, and let F be the set of $U_{2,5}$-flexible elements of M. Then one of the following holds:*

(i) *$|F| \in \{3, 4, 5\}$, the set F is a fan that is contained in a 5-element fan F', and there exists an element g such that either $M|(F' \cup g)$ or $M^*|(F' \cup g)$ is isomorphic to $M(K_4)$. Moreover, if $|F| = 3$, then F is the set of internal elements of F'.*

(ii) *$|F| \in \{4, 5\}$ but there is no 4- or 5-element maximal fan that contains F.*

(iii) *$|F| \geq 6$.*

Proof. We start by proving the following claim:

5.6.1. *If e is a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-flexible element of M, then e is $U_{2,5}$-flexible.*

Subproof. Let e be a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-flexible element of M. Clearly the claim holds if e is $U_{3,5}$-essential, so assume otherwise.

Suppose e is $U_{3,5}$-deletable and $U_{2,5}$-contractible. Then $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e)$ has a $U_{3,5}$-minor, so $r(\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e)) \geq 3$. Since $r^*(M) \geq 4$, we have $r^*(\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e)) \geq 3$. Now $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e)$ is a 3-connected matroid with rank and corank at least 3, and having a $U_{3,5}$-minor. Hence, by Lemma 4.1, $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e)$ has a $U_{2,5}$-minor. Then e is $U_{2,5}$-flexible, as claimed.

Suppose now that e is $U_{3,5}$-contractible and $U_{2,5}$-deletable. Since $r(M) \geq 4$, we have $r(\mathrm{si}(M/e)) \geq 3$. If $r^*(\mathrm{si}(M/e)) \geq 3$, then $\mathrm{si}(M/e)$ has both a $U_{2,5}$- and a $U_{3,5}$-minor, by Lemma 4.1, in which case e is $U_{2,5}$-flexible, as required. Similarly, as $r^*(M\backslash e) \geq 3$, we have $r(\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e)) = 2$, otherwise, by Lemma 4.1, e is $U_{3,5}$-flexible, a contradiction. So $r(\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e)) = 2$ and we may assume that $r^*(\mathrm{si}(M/e)) = 2$. In particular, in M, the element e is in at least two distinct triangles, and at least two distinct triads. If e is in a 4-element segment L of M, then each triad containing e is contained in L, by orthogonality. But then M has a triangle-triad, contradicting that M is 3-connected. It follows that e is in triangles T_1 and T_2, with $r(T_1 \cup T_2) = 3$; and, similarly, e is in triads T_1^* and T_2^* with $r^*(T_1^* \cup T_2^*) = 3$. By orthogonality, $T_1 \cup T_2 = T_1^* \cup T_2^*$. But then $\lambda(T_1 \cup T_2) = 1$, so, as M is 3-connected, $|E(M)| \leq 6$, a contradiction. Hence e is $U_{2,5}$-flexible, as claimed. ◁

Since M is not $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile, there exists an element e that is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-flexible. By 5.6.1, e is $U_{2,5}$-flexible.

5.6.2. *For $(M_0, N_0) \in \{(M, U_{3,5}), (M^*, U_{2,5})\}$, the matroid M_0 has at least three N_0^*-flexible elements.*

Subproof. By hypothesis, e is not $U_{2,5}$-elastic in M. Now, for some $(M_0, N_0) \in \{(M, U_{3,5}), (M^*, U_{2,5})\}$, the matroid M_0 is N_0-fragile and has an N_0^*-flexible element e such that $\mathrm{si}(M/e)$ is not 3-connected. By Lemma 2.5, M_0 has a vertical 3-separation (X, e, Y). By Lemma 2.16 we may assume that $|X \cap E(N_0^*)| \leq 1$ and $Y \cup e$ is closed. By Lemma 2.17, at most one element of X is not N_0^*-flexible so, as $|X| \geq 3$, the set X contains at least two N_0^*-flexible elements. So M_0 has at least three N_0^*-flexible elements, as e is also N_0^*-flexible. The claim follows by duality. $\triangleleft$

Now, for some $(M_1, N_1) \in \{(M, U_{3,5}), (M^*, U_{2,5})\}$, the matroid M_1 is N_1-fragile and has two N_1^*-flexible elements e_1 and e_2 such that $\mathrm{si}(M/e_i)$ is not 3-connected for $i \in \{1,2\}$. By Lemma 2.5, M_1 has vertical 3-separations (X_i, e_i, Y_i) for $i \in \{1,2\}$, with $Y_i \cup e_i$ closed and $|X_i \cap E(N_1^*)| \leq 1$.

5.6.3. *If Z is the set of N_1^*-flexible elements of M_1, and $|Z| = 3$, then Z is a triangle that is contained in a 5-element fan F', and there exists an element g such that $M_1^*|(F' \cup g) \cong M(K_4)$.*

Subproof. Suppose that M_1 has precisely three N_1^*-flexible elements. Let $i \in \{1,2\}$. Then, as $|X_i \cup e_i| \geq 4$ and at most one element in $X_i \cup e_i$ is not N_1^*-flexible, by Lemma 2.17, $|X_i| = 3$. Moreover, there exists $f_i \in X_i \cap \mathrm{cl}^*(Y_i)$ that is not N_1^*-flexible, and $e_i \in \mathrm{cl}(X_i - f_i)$. Then $(X_i - f_i) \cup e_i$ is a triangle and X_i is a triad, so $X_i \cup e_i$ is a 4-element fan where e_i is a spoke end and f_i is a rim end. Now the N_1^*-flexible elements form a triangle $\{e_1, e_2, e_3\}$, for some element e_3. Let F' be the fan with ordering $(f_2, e_1, e_3, e_2, f_1)$, noting that $f_1 \neq f_2$ follows from the fact that M_1 is 3-connected. Since e_3 is N_1^*-flexible but M_1 has no N_1^*-elastic elements, at least one of $\mathrm{si}(M/e_3)$ or $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e_3)$ is not 3-connected.

Suppose $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e_3)$ is not 3-connected. Thus, there exists a cyclic 3-separation (X_3, e_3, Y_3) with $Y_3 \cup e_3$ coclosed and $|X_3 \cap E(N_1^*)| \leq 1$. By Lemma 2.17, at most one element of X_3 is not N_1^*-flexible. As M_1 has three N_1^*-flexible elements, $|X_3| = 3$, so X_3 is a triangle. But $\{e_1, e_2\} \subseteq X_3$, so $\{e_1, e_2\}$ is contained in a triangle distinct from $\{e_1, e_2, e_3\}$, contradicting orthogonality with the triads $\{f_2, e_1, e_3\}$ and $\{e_3, e_2, f_1\}$. Thus $\mathrm{si}(M/e_3)$ is not 3-connected. Then, by Lemma 2.8, there exists an element $g \in E(M_1) - F'$ such that $M_1^*|(F' \cup g) \cong M(K_4)$. Letting $F = F' \cup g$, the claim follows. $\triangleleft$

5.6.4. *Let Z be the set of N_1^*-flexible elements of M_1, and suppose $|Z| = 4$. Then either Z is a fan contained in a set F such that $M_1^*|F$ is isomorphic to $M(K_4)$, or there is no 4- or 5-element maximal fan that contains Z.*

Subproof. Let $i \in \{1,2\}$. Then, as at most one element in $X_i \cup e_i$ is not N_1^*-flexible, by Lemma 2.17, we have $|X_i| \in \{3,4\}$. First, assume X_1 and X_2 both contain only two N_1^*-flexible elements. Then, by Lemma 2.17, for each $i \in \{1,2\}$, we have $|X_i| = 3$, there exists $f_i \in X_i \cap \mathrm{cl}^*(Y_i)$ that is not N_1^*-flexible, and $e_i \in \mathrm{cl}(X_i - f_i)$. Thus $(X_i - f_i) \cup e_i$ is a triangle and X_i is a triad, so $X_i \cup e_i$ is a 4-element fan where e_i is a spoke end and f_i is a rim end. Let $X_i' = (X_i - f_i) \cup e_i$ for $i \in \{1,2\}$. Since $X_1' \cup X_2' \subseteq Z$ and $|Z| = 4$, we have $|X_1' \cap X_2'| \geq 2$. But if $|X_1' \cap X_2'| = 2$, then $X_1' \cup X_2'$ is a 4-element segment, contradicting orthogonality with the triad X_1. So $X_1' = X_2'$, and this set is a triangle of N_1^*-flexible elements. Now $X_1' = \{e_1, e_2, e_3\}$ for some element e_3. Let F' be the fan with ordering $(f_2, e_1, e_3, e_2, f_1)$, where $f_1 \neq f_2$ follows from the fact that M_1 is 3-connected.

Let $Z - \{e_1, e_2, e_3\} = \{e_4\}$. Since e_3 is N_1^*-flexible but M_1 has no N_1^*-elastic elements, at least one of $\mathrm{si}(M/e_3)$ or $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e_3)$ is not 3-connected. Suppose $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash e_3)$ is not 3-connected. Thus, there exists a cyclic 3-separation (X_3, e_3, Y_3) with $Y_3 \cup e_3$ coclosed and $|X_3 \cap E(N_1^*)| \leq 1$. As at most one element of $X_3 \cup e_3$ is not N_1^*-flexible, by Lemma 2.17, we have $|X_3 \cap Z| \in \{2,3\}$, so $|X_3| \in \{3,4\}$. If $|X_3| = 3$, then X_3 is a triangle that contains at least two elements of $\{e_1, e_2, e_4\}$, in which case it follows from orthogonality that either $X_3 = \{e_1, f_2, e_4\}$ or $X_3 = \{f_1, e_2, e_4\}$, so Z is contained in a 6-element fan and the claim holds. So we may assume that $|X_3| = 4$, in which case $X_3 = \{e_1, e_2, e_4, p\}$ for some element p. Since p is not N_1^*-flexible, we have $p \in \mathrm{cl}(Y_3)$ and $e_3 \in \mathrm{cl}^*(\{e_1, e_2, e_4\})$ by Lemma 2.17. Now $\{e_1, e_2, e_4\}$ is 3-separating, and e_3 is in the closure and coclosure of this set, so $\lambda(\{e_1, e_2, e_3, e_4\}) = 1$, a contradiction. So we may assume that $\mathrm{si}(M/e_3)$ is not 3-connected. Then, by Lemma 2.8, there exists an element $g \in E(M_1) - F'$ such that $M_1^*|(F' \cup g) \cong M(K_4)$. If $g = e_4$, then the claim holds with $F = F' \cup e_4$. So we may assume that $g \neq e_4$.

Suppose, for a contradiction, that Z is contained in a fan F with $|F| \leq 5$. By Lemma 2.1, the unique triangle containing e_3 is $\{e_1, e_2, e_3\}$, and $\{e_1, e_2, g\}$ is the unique triad containing $\{e_1, e_2\}$ by orthogonality. Thus, if e_3 is a spoke end of F, then (e_3, e_i, e_j, g, e_4) is a fan ordering of F for some $\{i, j\} = \{1, 2\}$. But then $\{e_j, g, e_4\}$ is a triangle, contradicting orthogonality. So e_3 is not a spoke end of F. As the unique triads containing e_3 are $\{e_3, e_1, f_2\}$ and $\{e_3, e_2, f_1\}$, by Lemma 2.1, this implies that $f_i \in F$ for some $i \in \{1, 2\}$. Then, without loss of generality, $F = \{e_1, e_2, e_3, f_1, e_4\}$, so either e_4 is in a triangle with f_1, or e_4 is in a triad with e_1. But $\{e_4, f_1\}$ is not contained in a triangle, by orthogonality. So, by orthogonality again, either $\{e_4, e_1, e_2\}$ or $\{e_4, e_1, e_3\}$ is a triad. In the former case, $\{e_1, e_2, g, e_4\}$ is a cosegment, and in the latter case $\{e_1, f_2, e_3, e_4\}$ is a cosegment; both contradict orthogonality with the triangle $\{e_1, e_2, e_3\}$.

Now we may assume that X_1 contains precisely three N_1^*-flexible elements. Suppose $|X_1| = 4$. Then, by Lemma 2.17, there is a unique element $f_1 \in X_1$ that is not N_1^*-flexible, and, letting $X_1' = X_1 - f_1$ and $Y_1' = Y_1 \cup f_1$, there is a path of 3-separations (X_1', e_1, Y_1'). If $r(X_1') = 2$, then $Z = X_1' \cup e_1$ is a segment, so there is no fan that contains Z. So we may assume that $r(X_1') = 3$, in which case (X_1', e_1, Y_1') is a vertical 3-separation such that $Y_1' \cup e_1$ is closed, and $|X_1' \cap E(N_1^*)| \leq 1$. Thus, by replacing (X_1, e_1, Y_1) with (X_1', e_1, Y_1') if necessary, we may assume that $|X_1| = 3$. By a similar argument, we may assume that $|X_2| = 3$.

If each element of X_2 is N_1^*-flexible, then $X_1 \cup e_1 = X_2 \cup e_2$. But then, as X_1 and X_2 are distinct triads, $X_1 \cup e_1$ is a cosegment, contradicting that e_1 is a guts element. So X_2 has two N_1^*-flexible elements, in which case, as before, there is a unique element $f_2 \in X_2$ that is not N_1^*-flexible, and $X_2 \cup e_2$ is a 4-element fan where e_2 is a spoke end and f_2 is a rim end. Thus e_2 is in a triangle that contains e_1 and is contained in $X_1 \cup e_1$; we choose e_3 and e_4 so that this triangle is $\{e_1, e_2, e_3\}$, and $X_1 = \{e_2, e_3, e_4\}$. Note that X_1 is an independent triad, $X_1 \cup e_1$ is a 4-element fan where e_1 is a spoke end, and $X_2 = \{f_2, e_1, e_3\}$. Thus $(e_4, e_2, e_3, e_1, f_2)$ is an ordering of a 5-element fan F', where $\{e_1, e_2, e_3, e_4\}$ is the set of N_1^*-flexible elements in F'.

As e_3 is N_1^*-flexible but not N_1^*-elastic, either $\mathrm{co}(M_1 \backslash e_3)$ or $\mathrm{si}(M_1/e_3)$ is not 3-connected. If $\mathrm{si}(M_1/e_3)$ is not 3-connected, then, by Lemma 2.8, there exists an element g such that $M_1^*|(F' \cup g) \cong M(K_4)$, so 5.6.4 holds. So we may assume that $\mathrm{co}(M_1 \backslash e_3)$ is not 3-connected. Then there exists a cyclic

3-separation (X_3, e_3, Y_3) with $Y_3 \cup e_3$ coclosed and $|X_3 \cap E(N_1^*)| \leq 1$. By Lemma 2.17, at most one element of X_3 is not N_1^*-flexible, so $|X_3| \in \{3, 4\}$. We may assume that $|X_3| = 3$ (by the same argument used earlier for X_1 and X_2), in which case X_3 is a triangle that contains at least two elements of $\{e_1, e_2, e_4\}$. By orthogonality, $X_3 = \{e_4, e_2, x\}$ for some $x \notin F'$. But then $F' \cup x$ is a 6-element fan, so 5.6.4 holds. $\triangleleft$

5.6.5. *Let F be the set of N_1^*-flexible elements of M_1, and suppose $|F| = 5$. If F is a maximal fan, then there exists an element $g \in E(M_1) - F$ such that either $M_1|(F \cup g)$ or $M_1^*|(F \cup g)$ is isomorphic to $M(K_4)$.*

Subproof. Suppose F forms a maximal fan with fan ordering $(f_1, f_2, \dots, f_5)$. For some $(M_2, N_2) \in \{(M_1, N_1), (M_1^*, N_1^*)\} = \{(M, U_{3,5}), (M^*, U_{2,5})\}$, the elements f_1 and f_5 are spoke ends of F, the matroid M_2 is N_2-fragile, and F is the set of N_2^*-flexible elements in M_2. As f_3 is N_2^*-flexible but not N_2^*-elastic, at least one of $\mathrm{si}(M_2/f_3)$ or $\mathrm{co}(M_2\backslash f_3)$ is not 3-connected. Suppose $\mathrm{si}(M_2/f_3)$ is not 3-connected. Then there exists a vertical 3-separation (X, f_3, Y) with with $Y \cup f_3$ closed and $|X \cap E(N_2^*)| \leq 1$. By Lemma 2.17, at most one element of X is not N_2^*-flexible, so $|X| \in \{3, 4\}$.

Suppose $|X| = 3$, in which case X is a triad that contains at least two elements of $F - f_3$. If $X \subseteq F - f_3$, then X intersects one of the triangles $\{f_1, f_2, f_3\}$ or $\{f_3, f_4, f_5\}$ in a single element, contradicting orthogonality. So, by orthogonality, $X \cap F$ is either $\{f_1, f_2\}$ or $\{f_4, f_5\}$. But then $F \cup X$ is a 6-element fan, contradicting that the fan F is maximal. Now $|X| = 4$. If each element of X is N_2^*-flexible, then $X = F - f_3$. But then $f_3 \in \mathrm{cl}^*(X)$, so $f_3 \notin \mathrm{cl}(Y)$, a contradiction. So there is an element $x \in X - F$ that is not N_2^*-flexible. Then, by Lemma 2.17, $x \in \mathrm{cl}^*(Y)$. It follows that $X - x$ is 3-separating. But $X - x \subseteq F - f_3$, so $X - x$ is not a triad, by orthogonality, and $X - x$ is not a triangle, as $r(F) = 3$, a contradiction.

We deduce that $\mathrm{co}(M_2\backslash f_3)$ is not 3-connected. Then, by Lemma 2.8, there exists an element g such that $M_2|(F \cup g) \cong M(K_4)$. $\triangleleft$

It is easily seen that if there is a fan $F \subseteq X \subsetneqq E(M_1)$ such that $M_1|X \cong M(K_4)$, then $|F| \leq 5$. The lemma now follows from this fact and 5.6.2–5.6.5. $\square$

Proposition 5.7. *Let $\mathbb{P} \in \{\mathbb{H}_5, \mathbb{U}_2\}$. Suppose M is a 3-connected $\mathbb{P}$-representable $U_{3,5}$-fragile matroid that is not $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile, where $r(M) \geq 4$ and $r^*(M) \geq 4$. Let F be the set of $U_{2,5}$-flexible elements of M. Then one of the following holds:*

(i) *$|E(M)| \leq 9$, and M has at most two $U_{3,5}$-essential elements.*
(ii) *$|F| \geq 4$ and F is not contained in a maximal fan of size at most five.*
(iii) *$|F| \in \{3, 4, 5\}$, the set F is a fan that is contained in a 5-element fan F', and there exists an element g such that either $M|(F' \cup g)$ or $M^*|(F' \cup g)$ is isomorphic to $M(K_4)$. Moreover, F is the set of internal elements of F' when $|F| = 3$.*

Proof. If M has a $U_{2,5}$-elastic element, then (i) holds by Lemma 5.5. Otherwise, M has no $U_{2,5}$-elastic elements, and (ii) or (iii) holds by Lemma 5.6. $\square$

The next lemma was verified by computer. Note that computational techniques for efficiently enumerating 3-connected $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroids, for a partial field $\mathbb{P}$, are described in [5].

Lemma 5.8. *For $\mathbb{P} \in \{\mathbb{H}_5, \mathbb{U}_2\}$, suppose M is a 3-connected $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroid with $r(M) \leq 3$. Then $|E(M)| \leq 12$. Moreover,*

(i) *if $|E(M)| = 9$, then M has no $U_{2,5}$-essential elements, at most three $U_{3,5}$-essential elements, and at least six $U_{3,5}$-deletable elements; and*
(ii) *if $|E(M)| \in \{10, 11, 12\}$, then M has at least six $U_{2,5}$-flexible elements.*

Theorem 5.9. *Let M be an excluded minor for the class of $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroids where $\mathbb{P} \in \{\mathbb{H}_5, \mathbb{U}_2\}$. Suppose $|E(M)| \geq 16$, and there are distinct elements $a, b \in E(M)$ such that $M\backslash a, b$ is 3-connected and has a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-minor. Then $M\backslash a, b$ is a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile matroid with rank and corank at least 4.*

Proof. Clearly $r(M) \geq 3$ and $r^*(M\backslash a, b) \geq 3$, for otherwise $M\backslash a, b$ has a $U_{2,7}$- or $U_{5,7}$-minor, so is not $\mathbb{P}$-representable. So, by Lemma 4.1, $M\backslash a, b$ has both a $U_{2,5}$-minor and a $U_{3,5}$-minor. Moreover, if $M\backslash a, b$ has rank or corank three, then it has at most 12 elements, by Lemma 5.8, so $|E(M)| \leq 14$, a contradiction. So $r(M) \geq 4$ and $r^*(M\backslash a, b) \geq 4$.

Towards a contradiction, assume that $M\backslash a, b$ is not $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile. By Corollary 4.2, $M\backslash a, b$ is not N-fragile for some $N \in \{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$. Suppose $M\backslash a, b$ is N^*-fragile but not N-fragile. Let F be the set of N-flexible elements of $M\backslash a, b$. Then, by Proposition 5.7, either $|F| \geq 4$ and F is not contained in a maximal fan of size at most five, or F is contained in a set F' such that either $M|F'$ or $M^*|F'$ is isomorphic to $M(K_4)$. By Theorem 3.2(ii), if $|F| \geq 4$, then F is contained in a maximal fan of size at most five, so the former does not hold. Moreover, F is not contained in an $M(K_4)$ restriction or co-restriction, by Lemma 3.3, so the latter does not hold. We deduce that $M\backslash a, b$ is neither $U_{2,5}$-fragile nor $U_{3,5}$-fragile.

Let $N \in \{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$. By Theorem 3.2, M has a basis B with $x, y \in B$, where $\{b, x, y\}$ is a triangle up to switching the labels of a and b, and there is an (N, B)-strong element $u \in B^* - \{a, b\}$. By Lemma 3.4, we may assume, up to switching the labels of b and x, that the N-flexible elements of $M\backslash a, b$ are contained in the set $\{u, x, y\}$. (We note that due to "switching labels" in this way, in order to avoid cumbersome notation, the elements henceforth referred to as a and b may not be the same as those given in the statement of the theorem, as we work towards a contradiction.) Recall, by Theorem 3.2(iii), that $\{u, x, y\}$ is the unique triad containing u in $M\backslash a, b$. Thus $\{x, y\}$ is a series pair in $M\backslash a, b, u$. Note also that u is N-flexible in $M\backslash a, b$, for otherwise $M\backslash a, b$ is N-fragile. Moreover, by applying Theorem 3.2 with the minor N^*, the matroid $M\backslash a, b$ has at most five N^*-flexible elements and, in the case that $M\backslash a, b$ has five N^*-flexible elements, they form a 5-element maximal fan of $M\backslash a, b$.

5.9.1. *For some $M'' \in \{M\backslash a, b\backslash u/x,\ M\backslash a, b\backslash u/x\backslash y,\ M\backslash a, b\backslash u/x/y\}$, the matroid M'' is 3-connected, $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile, and has rank and corank at least 4.*

Subproof. Let $M' = M\backslash a,b\backslash u$. By Lemma 3.6, we can choose $M'' \in \{M'/x,\ M'/x\backslash y,\ M'/x/y\}$ such that M'' is 3-connected and N-fragile. Since $|E(M)| \geq 15$, we have $|E(M'')| \geq 10$. If M'' has rank or corank at most three, then, by Lemma 5.8(ii), M'' has at least six N'-flexible elements for some $N' \in \{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$. But then $M\backslash a,b$ has six N'-flexible elements, a contradiction. So M'' has rank and corank at least 4.

It remains to show that M'' is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile. Suppose not. Then, by Corollary 4.2, M'' is not N^*-fragile. Let F be the N^*-flexible elements of M''. By Proposition 5.7 and since $|E(M'')| \geq 10$, either $|F| \geq 4$, or F is a triangle or triad of M'' that are the internal elements of a 5-element fan F' such that either $M''|(F' \cup g)$ or $(M'')^*|(F' \cup g)$ is isomorphic to $M(K_4)$ for some element $g \in E(M'') - F'$. Note that $F \subseteq E(M\backslash a,b) - \{u,x\}$, and the elements in F are also N^*-flexible in $M\backslash a,b$. By Theorem 3.2(ii), there are at most three N^*-flexible elements in $E(M\backslash a,b) - \{u,x\}$, where in the case there are precisely three, (y,u,x,z,w) is a maximal fan of $M\backslash a,b$, and the N^*-flexible elements of M'' are $\{y,z,w\}$. It follows that $F = \{y,z,w\}$ is a triad in M''. Now Proposition 5.7(iii) holds, and F is contained in a 5-element fan F' such that $M''|(F' \cup g) \cong M(K_4)$ for some element g. It follows that $\{z,w\}$ is contained in a triangle in M'', which, by orthogonality, is also a triangle in $M\backslash a,b$, contradicting that the fan (y,u,x,z,w) in $M\backslash a,b$ is maximal. From this contradiction we deduce that M'' is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile. $\triangleleft$

5.9.2. *Let $M' \in \{M\backslash a,b\backslash u, M\backslash a,b/u\}$. Then M' has at most two N-essential elements.*

Subproof. Let $M' = M\backslash a,b\backslash u$ and suppose M' has at least three N-essential elements. By 5.9.1, we can choose $M'' \in \{M'/x,\ M'/x\backslash y,\ M'/x/y\}$ such that M'' is 3-connected and $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile. Note that M'' also has at least three N-essential elements. By Lemma 5.3, $|E(M'')| \leq 8$, so $|E(M)| \leq 13$, a contradiction. Henceforth, we may assume that $M\backslash a,b\backslash u$ has at most two N-essential elements.

Let $M' = M\backslash a,b/u$ and suppose M' has at least three N-essential elements. We claim that for some $M'' \in \{M',\ M'\backslash x,\ M'\backslash y,\ M'\backslash x,y\}$, the matroid M'' is N-fragile and 3-connected up to series classes. Since the N-flexible elements of $M\backslash a,b$ are contained in $\{u,x,y\}$, there is certainly some $M''_0 \in \{M',\ M'\backslash x,\ M'\backslash x,y\}$ that is N-fragile and 3-connected up to series and parallel classes, by Lemma 2.18. Suppose M''_0 has a parallel pair. Then u is in a triangle of $M\backslash a,b$. By orthogonality, this triangle meets $\{x,y\}$, so each parallel pair of M''_0 meets $\{x,y\}$. In particular, if M''_0 has a parallel pair, then $M''_0 \neq M'\backslash x,y$. If y is in a parallel pair of M''_0, then y is N-deletable, and so $M''_0\backslash y$ is N-fragile. If x is in a parallel pair of M''_0, then $M''_0 = M'$ and $M''_0\backslash x$ is N-fragile. Now, for some $M'' \in \{M''_0, M''_0\backslash x,\ M''_0\backslash y\}$, the matroid M'' is N-fragile and 3-connected up to series classes.

Since $\{u,x,y\}$ is the unique triad of $M\backslash a,b$ containing u, there is no triad of M' containing $\{x,y\}$, and hence $x,y \notin S$ for each series class S of M''. By orthogonality with the triad $\{u,x,y\}$ of $M\backslash a,b$, either x or y is in the fundamental circuit $C(u,B)$ of u with respect to B. Without loss of generality, say $x \in C(u,B)$; then $B - x$ is a basis of $M\backslash a,b/u$. Moreover, in this matroid y is not in a series pair, and $\{x,y\}$ is not contained in a triad, so there exists some $q \in B^* - \{a, b, u\}$ such that $B' = (B - \{x, y\}) \cup q$ is a basis of $M \backslash a, b/u$, and also of M''. Suppose either M'' has two non-trivial series classes, or a series class of size at least 3. Since $|S \cap B'| \geq |S| - 1$ for each series class of M'', there exists some $b_1' \in B' - q = B - \{x, y\}$ that is N-contractible in M''. But then $b_1' \in B - \{x, y\}$ is also N-contractible in $M \backslash a, b$, contradicting that all the (N, B)-robust elements are in $\{u, x, y\}$. So M'' has at most one non-trivial series class, and this series class has size two. In particular, $|E(M'')| \leq |E(\mathrm{co}(M''))| + 1$.

Suppose $\mathrm{co}(M'')$ is not $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile. Then, by Corollary 4.2, $\mathrm{co}(M'')$ is not N^*-fragile. Let F be the set of N^*-flexible elements of $\mathrm{co}(M'')$. Then, by Proposition 5.7, either $|E(\mathrm{co}(M''))| \leq 9$; the matroid $\mathrm{co}(M'')$ has rank or corank three; $|F| \geq 4$ and F is not contained in a maximal fan of size at most five; or $|F| = 3$ and F is the set of internal elements of a 5-element fan F' such that either $\mathrm{co}(M'')|(F' \cup g)$ or $(\mathrm{co}(M''))^*|(F' \cup g)$ is isomorphic to $M(K_4)$ for some element g.

Consider the latter two cases. Note that $F \subseteq E(M \backslash a, b) - \{u\}$, and the elements in F are also N^*-flexible in $M \backslash a, b$. By Theorem 3.2(ii), there are at most four N^*-flexible elements in $E(M \backslash a, b) - \{u\}$, and these elements are contained in a maximal fan of size four or five, with fan ordering (y, x, u, z) or (y, u, x, z, w) respectively. In particular, u is in a triangle $\{u, x, z\}$ in $M \backslash a, b$. Since M'' is simple, it follows that $M'' \in \{M' \backslash x, M' \backslash x, y\}$. Then $F \subseteq E(M \backslash a, b) - \{u, x\}$, and there are at most three N^*-flexible elements in $E(M \backslash a, b) - \{u, x\}$ (by Theorem 3.2(ii) again), so $F = \{y, z, w\}$ and $M'' = M' \backslash x$. But then $\{z, w\}$ is a series pair in M'', so $F \nsubseteq E(\mathrm{co}(M''))$, a contradiction.

Now suppose $r(\mathrm{co}(M'')) = 3$ or $r^*(\mathrm{co}(M'')) = 3$. If $|E(\mathrm{co}(M''))| \leq 8$, then $|E(M)| \leq 8+1+5 = 14$, a contradiction. By Lemma 5.8(ii), $|E(\mathrm{co}(M''))| \leq 12$, and if $|E(\mathrm{co}(M''))| \in \{10, 11, 12\}$, then $\mathrm{co}(M'')$ has at least six N'-flexible elements for some $N' \in \{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$, in which case $M \backslash a, b$ has six N'-flexible elements, a contradiction. So $|E(\mathrm{co}(M''))| = 9$. By Lemma 5.8(i), and since M'' has at least three N-essential elements, either $\mathrm{co}(M'')$ has rank three, three N-essential elements, and the other six elements are N-deletable, where $N \cong U_{3,5}$; or $\mathrm{co}(M'')$ has corank three, three N-essential elements, and the other six elements are N-contractible, where $N \cong U_{2,5}$. If M'' has no series pairs, then $|E(M)| \leq 14$, a contradiction. So let $\{s, s'\}$ be the unique series pair of M'', and, without loss of generality, $\mathrm{co}(M'') = M''/s'$. Consider the case where $r(\mathrm{co}(M'')) = 3$ and $N \cong U_{3,5}$. If s is N-deletable in $\mathrm{co}(M'')$, then s is N-flexible in M'', contradicting that M'' is N-fragile. Otherwise, s is N-essential in $\mathrm{co}(M'')$, but s and s' are N-contractible in M'', in which case M'' has at most two N-essential elements, a contradiction. Now consider the case where $r^*(\mathrm{co}(M'')) = 3$ and $N \cong U_{2,5}$. Then M'' has rank 7, and has $B' = (B - \{x, y\}) \cup q$ as a basis, so there are at least five elements of $\mathrm{co}(M'')$ in $B - \{x, y\}$. As $\mathrm{co}(M'')$ has six N-contractible elements, and $|E(\mathrm{co}(M''))| = 9$, there is some $b_1' \in B - \{x, y\}$ that is N-contractible in $\mathrm{co}(M'')$. But then b_1' is also N-contractible in $M \backslash a, b$, contradicting that all the (N, B)-robust elements are in $\{u, x, y\}$.

Finally, suppose $\mathrm{co}(M'')$ has rank and corank at least 4, but $|E(\mathrm{co}(M''))| \leq 9$. Then Proposition 5.7(i) holds, so $\mathrm{co}(M'')$ has at most two N-essential elements. But, as M' has at least three N-essential elements, so does $\mathrm{co}(M'')$, a contradiction.

We deduce that $\mathrm{co}(M'')$ is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile. Then, as $\mathrm{co}(M'')$ has at least three N-essential elements, Lemma 5.3 implies that $|E(\mathrm{co}(M''))| \leq 8$. But now $|E(M)| \leq |E(\mathrm{co}(M''))| + 1 + 5 = 14$, a contradiction. $\triangleleft$

5.9.3. *$M\backslash a, b\backslash u$ has at most one N-essential element.*

Subproof. By 5.9.1, we can choose some

$$M'' \in \{M\backslash a, b, u/x,\ M\backslash a, b, u/x\backslash y,\ M\backslash a, b, u/x/y\}$$

such that M'' is 3-connected and $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile.

Towards a contradiction, suppose $M\backslash a, b\backslash u$ has two N-essential elements. By Lemma 5.4, either M'' or $(M'')^*$ can be obtained from $U_{2,5}$ by gluing a wheel. In either case, the resulting fan F has $|F| \geq 8$, since $|E(M'')| \geq 10$. By Lemmas 2.19 and 2.20, F has at least four elements that are N-deletable in M''. Let d be an N-deletable element of M''. If $d \notin B$, then d is (N, B)-robust in M'' and hence also in $M\backslash a, b$. But u is the only (N, B)-robust element of $M\backslash a, b$ that is not in B, and $u \notin E(M'')$, so this is contradictory. So each N-deletable element of M'' is in B. In particular, $F \cap B$ has at least four elements that are N-deletable in M''. As $x \notin E(M'')$, at least three of these are in $B - \{x, y\}$. So M'', and hence $M\backslash a, b\backslash u$, has at least three elements in $B - \{x, y\}$ that are not N-essential. Therefore, $M\backslash a, b/u$ has at least three N-essential elements, contradicting 5.9.2. We deduce that $M\backslash a, b\backslash u$ has at most one N-essential element. $\triangleleft$

By 5.9.2, $M\backslash a, b/u$ has at most two N-essential elements, and, by 5.9.3, $M\backslash a, b\backslash u$ has at most one N-essential element. By Theorem 3.5, for every $b' \in B - \{x, y\}$, the element b' is N-essential in either $M\backslash a, b\backslash u$ or $M\backslash a, b/u$.

Suppose $r(M) \geq 6$. Then $|B - \{x, y\}| \geq 4$, so either $M\backslash a, b\backslash u$ has at least two N-essential elements, or $M\backslash a, b/u$ has at least three N-essential elements, a contradiction. So $r(M) \leq 5$. Moreover, 5.9.1 implies that $r(M) \geq 5$. So $r(M) = 5$, $M\backslash a, b/u$ has precisely two N-essential elements, and $M\backslash a, b\backslash u$ has precisely one N-essential element. Let M'' be the matroid given by 5.9.1. Then $r(M'') = 4$ and M'' has an N-essential element, so $|E(M'')| \leq 9$ by Lemma 5.2, implying $|E(M)| \leq 14$, a contradiction. $\square$

6. Fragile matroids appearing in an excluded minor

Suppose that M is an excluded minor for the class of $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroids, where $\mathbb{P} \in \{\mathbb{H}_5, \mathbb{U}_2\}$, and $M\backslash a, b$ is a 3-connected matroid with a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-minor, for some distinct $a, b \in E(M)$. By Theorem 5.9, if $|E(M)| \geq 16$, then $M\backslash a, b$ is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile. In this section we consider further properties of such a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile matroid $M\backslash a, b$.

We work under the following hypotheses throughout this section. Let M be an excluded minor for the class of $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroids where $\mathbb{P} \in \{\mathbb{H}_5, \mathbb{U}_2\}$. Let $M\backslash a, b$ be a 3-connected $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile matroid with rank and corank at least 4, for distinct $a, b \in E(M)$. Let $N \in \{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$; then N is a non-binary 3-connected strong $\mathbb{P}$-stabilizer by Lemma 2.26, and $M\backslash a, b$ is N-fragile by Corollary 4.2. By Theorem 3.7, there exists a bolstered basis B for M and a $B \times B^*$ companion $\mathbb{P}$-matrix A for which

$\{x, y, a, b\}$ incriminates (M, A) where $\{x, y\} \subseteq B$ and $\{a, b\} \subseteq B^*$, and $M\backslash a, b$ has at most one (N, B)-robust element outside of $\{x, y\}$, where if such an element u exists, then $u \in B^* - \{a, b\}$ is an (N, B)-strong element of $M\backslash a, b$, and $\{u, x, y\}$ is a coclosed triad of $M\backslash a, b$.

Lemma 6.1. *Suppose that $|E(M)| \geq 15$. Then*
- (I) *$M\backslash a, b$ has an $\{X_8, Y_8, Y_8^*\}$-minor,*
- (II) *$M\backslash a, b$ has a nice path description, and*
- (III) *for all $e \in E(M\backslash a, b)$, exactly one of $M\backslash a, b\backslash e$ and $M\backslash a, b/e$ has a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-minor.*

Proof. We can begin by applying Theorem 4.3 to $M\backslash a, b$. If (i) holds, then the lemma holds by Theorem 4.4 and Lemma 4.5. So one of (iii)–(v) holds, and $M\backslash a, b$ or $(M\backslash a, b)^*$ can be obtained by gluing up to three wheels to $U_{2,5}$ or $Y_8\backslash 4$. Each glued wheel corresponds to a fan of $M\backslash a, b$, by Lemma 4.8. Each of these fans has at most five elements, by Corollary 3.8. So if (iii) holds, then $|E(M\backslash a, b)| \leq 9$, a contradiction. Similarly, if (iv) holds, then $|E(M\backslash a, b)| \leq 10$, a contradiction.

So we may assume that (v) of Theorem 4.3 holds. Then $M\backslash a, b$ or its dual can be obtained from $U_{2,5}$ with ground set $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5\}$ by gluing wheels to (x_1, x_3, x_2), (x_1, x_4, x_2), and (x_1, x_5, x_2), and each of the resulting fans has size at most five. Let F be one of these fans of $M\backslash a, b$ with $|F| = 5$. By Lemma 4.11, if $(f_1, f_2, \dots, f_5)$ is a fan ordering of F, then $\mathrm{si}(M/f_3)$ is 3-connected.

Now suppose $F = (f_1, f_2, f_3, f_4, f_5)$ and $F' = (f_1', f_2', f_3', f_4', f_5')$ are distinct 5-element fans obtained by gluing wheels. We claim that $\{f_2, f_3, f_4\}$ and $\{f_2', f_3', f_4'\}$ each contain at least one element that is not N-essential. Without loss of generality, F is the fan obtained by gluing a wheel to (x_1, x_3, x_2), and F' is the fan obtained by gluing a wheel to (x_1, x_4, x_2). Let $F'' = E(M) - (F \cup F')$. There is a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile minor M' of $M\backslash a, b$, obtained by deleting or contracting elements of F'', such that M' can be obtained from $U_{2,5}$, with ground set $\{x_1, x_2, \dots, x_5\}$, by gluing one wheel to (x_1, x_3, x_2) and gluing a second wheel to (x_1, x_4, x_2). If at most one of x_1 and x_2 is in the remove set when gluing these two wheels, then each fan has at most two $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-essential elements. So we may assume that both x_1 and x_2 are removed as part of the operation of gluing these two wheels. By contracting f_1 and f_5 from M', we obtain a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile matroid where each element of F' is not $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-essential; whereas by contracting f_1' and f_5' we obtain a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile matroid where each element of F is not $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-essential. This proves the claim.

Now, by Corollary 3.8, each fan of $M\backslash a, b$ has at most five elements, and if a fan has size five, then it contains $\{x, y\}$. So at most one of the three fans has size five. Observe that the size of each of these three fans of $M\backslash a, b$ has the same parity, due to how the wheels are glued to $U_{2,5}$. Thus, if $M\backslash a, b$ has a 5-element fan, then $|E(M\backslash a, b)| \leq 11$; whereas if each fan of $M\backslash a, b$ has size at most four, then $|E(M\backslash a, b)| \leq 12$. Either case is contradictory, so this completes the proof. □

Lemma 6.2. *Suppose that $|E(M)| \geq 15$. Then $M\backslash a, b$ has at most one triangle, and if such a triangle T exists, then*

(i) *$M\backslash a,b$ has an (N,B)-robust element $u \in B^*$ that is in a coclosed triad $\{u,x,y\}$,*
(ii) *T contains u and either x or y, and*
(iii) *$T \cup \{x,y\}$ is a 4-element fan.*

Proof. Let T be a triangle of $M' = M\backslash a,b$. By Lemmas 4.6 and 6.1, the triangle T either consists of three N-deletable elements, or two N-deletable elements and an N-contractible element. In the former case, there exists an element in $T \cap B^*$, as $r(T) = 2$, and this element is (N,B)-robust. So M' has an (N,B)-robust element u outside of $\{x,y\}$, with $u \in T$. Now u is in a triad $\{u,x,y\}$. By orthogonality, one of x and y is in T, and the other is not, since M' is 3-connected. In particular, $T \cup \{x,y\}$ is a 4-element fan, as required.

We may now assume that T consists of two elements that are N-deletable in M', and one that is N-contractible. First, suppose $\{x,y\} \subseteq T$. Let $T = \{x,y,p\}$. Then $p \in B^*$. Consider the case when M has an (N,B)-robust element u. Note that $p \neq u$, since $\{u,x,y\}$ is a triad and M is 3-connected. Moreover, $\mathrm{co}(M'\backslash u)$ is 3-connected, but this matroid is isomorphic to $\mathrm{co}(M'\backslash u/x)$, which has a parallel pair $\{y,p\}$, a contradiction. So M' has no (N,B)-robust elements. Now, by the definition of a bolstered basis, no allowable pivot can introduce an (N,B)-robust element. If p is N-deletable, then it is (N,B)-robust, a contradiction. So without loss of generality we may assume that p is the N-contractible element of T; thus x and y are N-deletable. But a pivot on A_{xp} is allowable, by Lemma 2.28, where $\{p,y,a,b\}$ incriminates (M, A^{xp}), and x is an $(N, B\triangle\{x,p\})$-robust element outside of $\{p,y\}$, contradicting that B is bolstered.

Next, suppose $|\{x,y\} \cap T| = 1$. Without loss of generality, $x \in T$ and $y \notin T$. Suppose M' has no (N,B)-robust elements. There is at least one N-deletable element in $T - x$. Let q be such an element; then $q \in B$. Now $T = \{x,p,q\}$ where $p \in B^*$ and p is N-contractible, since M' has no (N,B)-robust elements, so x is N-deletable. By Lemma 2.28, a pivot on A_{xp} is allowable, where $\{p,y,a,b\}$ incriminates (M,A^{xp}). But now x is an $(N, B\triangle\{x,p\})$-robust element outside of $\{p,y\}$, which contradicts that B is a bolstered basis. So we may assume that M' has an (N,B)-robust element u, in which case $\{u,x,y\}$ is a triad. By orthogonality, $u \in T$, so let $T = \{x,u,q\}$. Then $\{x,y,u,q\}$ is a 4-element fan as required.

Finally, suppose $x,y \notin T$. Recall that if M' has an (N,B)-robust element u outside of $\{x,y\}$, then $\{u,x,y\}$ is a triad. Thus, if such a u exists, then by orthogonality $u \notin T$. So T does not contain an (N,B)-robust element. Thus, the two N-deletable elements of T are in B and the N-contractible element is in B^*. Let $\alpha, \beta \in B$ be the N-deletable elements of T and let $\gamma \in B^*$ be the N-contractible element of T.

By Lemma 6.1, M' has a nice path description $(P_1, P_2, \dots, P_m)$. We claim that either P_1 or $P_1 \cup T$ is a maximal 4-element fan with γ as an internal element. By Lemma 2.29, a pivot on $A_{\alpha\gamma}$ is allowable, after which α and γ become (N,B')-robust elements, where $B' = B\triangle\{\alpha,\gamma\}$, with $\alpha \in (B')^*$ and $\gamma \in B'$. Now $\gamma \in P_i$, for some $i \in [m]$, where, by Lemma 4.7, either P_i is a coguts set, or $i \in \{1,m\}$. In the former case, $\mathrm{si}(M'/\gamma)$ is 3-connected, again by Lemma 4.7, in which case γ is an (N,B')-strong element in $B' - \{x,y\}$, contradicting Theorem 3.7(iii). So, without loss of generality, $\gamma \in P_1$. If P_1 is a triangle or 4-segment, then $\mathrm{si}(M'/\gamma)$ is 3-connected by Lemma 4.12, so again γ is an (N, B')-strong element in $B' - \{x, y\}$, a contradiction to Theorem 3.7(iii). If P_1 is a 4-cosegment, then by orthogonality $T \subseteq P_1$, so T is a triangle-triad, contradicting that M' is 3-connected. Suppose P_1 is a fan of size at least 4. Since γ is N-contractible, Lemma 2.19 implies that γ is not a spoke element of the fan P_1. If γ is a rim element, then $\mathrm{si}(M'/\gamma)$ is 3-connected by Lemmas 2.6 and 4.11, a contradiction to Theorem 3.7(iii). So γ is an internal element of P_1, where P_1 is a maximal 4-element fan, as claimed. Finally, if P_1 is a triad, then $F = P_1 \cup T$ is a 4-element fan, by orthogonality. As in the previous case, γ is not a spoke or a rim element of F, so F is a maximal 4-element fan with γ as an internal element.

Now let $F = P_1 \cup T$ if P_1 is a triad, otherwise let $F = P_1$; in either case, F is a maximal 4-element fan with γ as an internal element. By orthogonality and the maximality of F, we have $T \subseteq F$. So, without loss of generality, F has a fan ordering $(\alpha, \gamma, \beta, \delta)$, where $P_1 - T = \{\delta\}$. Note that the only triangle containing γ is T, and the only triad containing β is $\{\gamma, \beta, \delta\}$, by orthogonality and the maximality of F. Thus $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash\beta) \cong M\backslash\beta/\gamma \cong \mathrm{si}(M/\gamma)$. By Lemma 2.29, a pivot on $A_{\beta\gamma}$ is allowable, after which β and γ become (N, B'')-robust elements, where $B'' = B \triangle \{\beta, \gamma\}$, with $\beta \in (B'')^*$ and $\gamma \in B''$. Recall that $\mathrm{si}(M/\gamma)$ is not 3-connected, by Theorem 3.7(iii), so $\mathrm{co}(M\backslash\beta)$ is not 3-connected. Thus both β and γ are (N, B'')-robust but not (N, B'')-strong. As neither β nor γ is (N, B)-robust, this contradicts that B is a bolstered basis. □

Lemma 6.3. *Suppose that* $|E(M)| \geq 15$. *Then*

(i) $r(M\backslash a, b) \leq r^*(M\backslash a, b) + 2$ *and*
(ii) $r^*(M\backslash a, b) \leq r(M\backslash a, b) + 1$.

Moreover, if $M\backslash a, b$ *has an* (N, B)*-robust element outside of* $\{x, y\}$*, then* $r(M\backslash a, b) \leq r^*(M\backslash a, b) + 1$.

Proof. By Lemma 6.1, every element of $M\backslash a, b$ is N-deletable or N-contractible (but not both). Let $r = r(M\backslash a, b)$ and $r^* = r^*(M\backslash a, b)$, and let C and D be the set of N-contractible and N-deletable elements of $M\backslash a, b$ respectively. Recall that $M\backslash a, b$ has at most one (N, B)-robust element outside of $\{x, y\}$, and if this element exists it is in B^*. So each of the $r - 2$ elements of $B - \{x, y\}$ are N-deletable, x and y might be N-deletable, and at most one element in B^* is N-deletable. In total, $|D| \leq r + 1$. On the other hand, all of the r^* elements of B^* are N-contractible when $M\backslash a, b$ has no (N, B)-robust elements outside of $\{x, y\}$, but none of the elements in $B - \{x, y\}$ are N-contractible. So $|C| \leq r^* + 2$. If $M\backslash a, b$ has an (N, B)-robust element outside of $\{x, y\}$, then $|C| \leq r^* + 1$. By Lemma 4.14, $r(M\backslash a, b) = |C|$, so $r = |C| \leq r^* + 2$; and $r^*(M\backslash a, b) = |D|$, so $r^* = |D| \leq r + 1$, as required. □

The next two lemmas are used to simplify the arguments in Section 8.

Lemma 6.4. *Suppose that* $|E(M)| \geq 15$ *and* $M\backslash a, b$ *has a nice path description* $(P_1, P_2, \ldots, P_m)$. *Then either* P_1 *or* P_m *is a coclosed triad.*

Proof. Let $i \in \{1, m\}$ and suppose that P_i is a 4-cosegment. We claim that $P_i \cap \{x, y\} \neq \emptyset$. By Lemma 4.13, there is some $e \in P_i$ that is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable, and each element in $P_i - e$ is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible. Recall that $M\backslash a, b$ has at most one (N, B)-robust element outside of $\{x, y\}$, where if such an element u exists, then $u \in B^*$ and $\{u, x, y\}$ is a triad of $M\backslash a, b$. Since $r^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_i - e) = 2$, we have $|(P_i - e) \cap B^*| \leq 2$, so there is an (N, B)-robust element in $(P_i - e) \cap B$. So $P_i \cap \{x, y\} \neq \emptyset$ as claimed.

Towards a contradiction, suppose that P_1 and P_m are both 4-cosegments. Then, without loss of generality, $x \in P_1$ and $y \in P_m$. Let $e_1 \in P_1$ and $e_m \in P_m$ be $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable elements, so, letting $T_1^* = P_1 - e_1$ and $T_m^* = P_m - e_m$, each element in $T_1^* \cup T_m^*$ is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible. Note that $x \in T_1^*$ and $y \in T_m^*$, and $(T_1^* \cup T_m^*) - \{x, y\} \subseteq B^*$. Let $Z = E(M\backslash a, b) - (T_1^* \cup T_m^*)$. Then $Z \cap B = B - \{x, y\}$ and, as $r(Z) \leq r(M\backslash a, b) - 2$, the set $B - \{x, y\}$ spans Z. Suppose $M\backslash a, b$ has an (N, B)-robust element $u \in Z$. Then $\{u, x, y\}$ is a triad, so $r^*(T_1^* \cup T_2^* \cup u) \leq 4$. But $|(T_1^* \cup T_2^* \cup u) \cap B^*| \geq 5$, a contradiction. So $M\backslash a, b$ has no (N, B)-robust elements. If $r^*(M\backslash a, b) \leq 4$, then, by Lemma 6.3, $r(M) \leq 6$, so $|E(M)| \leq 12$, a contradiction. So we may assume $r^*(M\backslash a, b) > 4$. Thus, there exists an element $q \in B^* \cap Z$ such that q is not (N, B)-robust, and $A_{xq} = A_{yq} = 0$. Since q is not a loop, there exists an element $p \in B - \{x, y\}$ such that $A_{pq} \neq 0$. Now A^{pq} is an allowable pivot, by Lemma 2.29, and q is N-contractible in $B' = B \triangle \{p, q\}$. So q is (N, B')-robust, but $M\backslash a, b$ has no (N, B)-robust elements, contradicting that B is a bolstered basis. We deduce that P_1 and P_m are not both 4-cosegments.

Next, suppose that P_1 is a 4-cosegment, and P_m is a triad that is not coclosed. Then, by definition, there is an element $p_1 \in P_1$ such that $P_m \cup p_1$ is a 4-cosegment. The 4-cosegments P_1 and $P_m \cup p_1$ each have a unique $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable element, whereas the other elements are $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible; and contain at most two elements in B^*, so at least two elements in B. Since $M\backslash a, b$ has at most one (N, B)-robust element, it follows that p_1 is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible. Moreover, $r^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_1 \cup P_m) = 3$, so $|(P_1 \cup P_m) \cap B^*| \leq 3$ and $|(P_1 \cup P_m) \cap B| \geq 4$, implying that $p_1 \in B^*$. Now, $P_1 - p_1$ and P_m each contain two elements of B, at least one of which is N-contractible, and therefore (N, B)-robust. So we may assume that $x \in P_1 - p_1$ and $y \in P_m$. Note that P_2 and P_{m-1} are guts sets and m is odd. Let $i \in \{2, 4, \ldots, m-1\}$, so that P_i is a guts set. Since $\sqcap^*(P_1, P_m) = 1$, it follows from the duals of Lemmas 2.10 and 2.13 that $|P_i| = 1$. Hence $m \geq 5$. Now consider the coguts set P_3. By Lemma 4.7, each $e \in P_3$ is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible, so, as $e \notin \{x, y\}$, we have $e \in B^*$. Thus, if $|P_3| \geq 2$, then $r^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_1 \cup P_2 \cup P_3) = 3$ but $|(P_1 \cup P_2 \cup P_3) \cap B^*| \geq 4$, a contradiction. So $|P_3| = 1$. Now $P_2 \cup P_3 \cup P_4$ is a triangle, by the duals of Lemmas 2.10 and 2.14. But as $\{x, y\} \subseteq P_1 \cup P_m$, this contradicts Lemma 6.2. By symmetry, we deduce that if P_i is a 4-cosegment and P_j is a triad for $\{i, j\} = \{1, m\}$, then P_j is coclosed.

By Lemma 6.2 and Theorem 4.4(i), neither P_1 nor P_m is a triangle. Let $\{i, j\} = \{1, m\}$ and suppose that P_i is a fan of size at least 4; then, by Lemma 6.2 again, $\{x, y\} \subseteq P_i$, so P_j is a (coclosed) triad. $\square$

Lemma 6.5. *Suppose that $|E(M)| \geq 15$ and $M\backslash a, b$ has a nice path description $(P_1, P_2, \dots, P_m)$. Let $i \in \{1, m\}$. Then P_i is either a coclosed cosegment, or a maximal fan.*

Proof. By Lemma 6.4, we may assume that P_1 is a coclosed triad. Then P_2 is a guts set. Moreover, for any $p_1 \in P_1$, we have $p_1 \notin \mathrm{cl}(P_m)$, so P_m is closed.

Suppose P_m is a cosegment that is not coclosed, or P_m is a fan that is not maximal. In either case, there is some $p_1 \in P_1 \cap \mathrm{cl}^*(P_m)$. It follows that $(P_1 - p_1, P_2, \dots, P_{m-1}, \{p_1\}, P_m)$ is a path of 3-separations. Hence $p_2 \in \mathrm{cl}(P_1 - p_1)$ for each $p_2 \in P_2$, implying $P_1 \cup p_2$ is a fan. This contradicts the definition of a nice path description, so we deduce that if P_m is a cosegment, then it is coclosed, and if P_m is a fan, then it is maximal. □

7. The delete-triple case

We work under the following assumptions throughout this section. Let M be an excluded minor for the class of $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroids where $\mathbb{P} \in \{\mathbb{H}_5, \mathbb{U}_2\}$, and M has no triads. Suppose also that $|E(M)| \geq 16$. Note that, by Theorem 5.9, for any pair $\{a, b\} \subseteq E(M)$ such that $M\backslash a, b$ is 3-connected with a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-minor, the matroid $M\backslash a, b$ is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile.

We say that a triple $\{a, b, c\} \subseteq E(M)$ is a *delete triple* for M if $M\backslash a, b, c$ is 3-connected with a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-minor. In this section, we prove Theorem 7.3, which says that, under the above assumptions, M has no delete triples.

Lemma 7.1. *If M has a delete triple, then it has some delete triple $\{a, b, c\}$ such that $M\backslash a, b, c$ has no triangles.*

Proof. Suppose $\{a, b, e\}$ is a delete triple for M but $M\backslash a, b, e$ has at least one triangle. Observe that $M\backslash a, b$ is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile and has rank and corank at least 4, by Theorem 5.9, and this matroid has at least one triangle. Since $M\backslash a, b, e$ has a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-minor, $M\backslash a, b, e$ is also $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile. Let $N \in \{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$ such that $M\backslash a, b$ has an N-minor. By Theorem 3.7, there exists a basis B for M and a $B \times B^*$ companion $\mathbb{P}$-matrix A for which $\{x, y, a, b\}$ incriminates (M, A) where $\{x, y\} \subseteq B$ and $\{a, b\} \subseteq B^*$. By Lemma 6.2, $M\backslash a, b$ has exactly one triangle T, there is a unique (N, B)-robust element $u \in T \cap B^*$, and $T \cup \{x, y\}$ is a 4-element fan F. If the fan F is maximal, then there is a spoke end c of F. Now c is not $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible in $M\backslash a, b$, by Lemma 2.19, so it is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable, by Lemma 6.1, and $M\backslash a, b, c$ is 3-connected, by Lemma 2.7. So $\{a, b, c\}$ is a delete triple such that $M\backslash a, b, c$ has no triangles, as required.

Now we may assume that F is properly contained in a fan F'. By Corollary 3.8, $|F'| = 5$, and, by Lemma 6.2, we may assume up to swapping x and y that F' has an ordering (x, u, y, f_4, f_5) where $\{x, u, y\}$ is a triad. Note that $e \notin F'$, since each element of F' is in a triad of $M\backslash a, b$ but $M\backslash a, b, e$ is 3-connected. So the triangle $\{u, y, f_4\}$ of $M\backslash a, b$ is also a triangle of $M\backslash a, b, e$. Moreover, by Lemma 2.1, e is not in the coclosure of either of the triads of F', so F' is also a fan of $M\backslash a, b, e$. Again by Lemma 2.1, the only triads containing y in $M\backslash a, b, e$ are $\{u, x, y\}$ and $\{y, f_4, f_5\}$.

Since M has no triads, either a or b blocks the triad $\{u,x,y\}$ of $M\backslash a,b$. Without loss of generality, say a blocks $\{u,x,y\}$. Then, $\{u,x,y\}$ is not a triad in $M\backslash b,e$. Furthermore, as $\{u,y,f_4\}$ is a triangle in $M\backslash a,b,e$, it is also a triangle in $M\backslash b,e$. By Theorem 5.9 and Lemma 6.2, this is the unique triangle in $M\backslash b,e$, and it is contained in a 4-element fan. Applying the argument from the first paragraph, if this 4-element fan is maximal, then there is a delete triple, $\{b,e,c'\}$ say, such that $M\backslash b,e,c'$ has no triangles, as required. So we may assume that $M\backslash b,e$ has a 5-element fan F_2' whose internal elements are $\{u,y,f_4\}$. Now y is in at least one triad of $M\backslash b,e$. Since y is in exactly two triads of $M\backslash a,b,e$, at least one of which is blocked by a, the unique triad of $M\backslash b,e$ containing y is $\{y,f_4,f_5\}$. So f_4 is a rim element of F_2', and $\{u,f_4\}$ is contained in a triad T^* of $M\backslash b,e$. Since $M\backslash a,b,e$ is 3-connected, T^* is also a triad of $M\backslash a,b,e$. Then it follows that $T^*=\{u,f_4,q\}$ for some $q\in E(M\backslash a,b)-\{e,u,x,f_4,f_5\}$. Now (f_5,y,f_4,u,q) is a fan ordering of F_2', which is a fan in $M\backslash b,e$ and $M\backslash a,b,e$. Note that $x,q,f_5\in \mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash a,b,c}(\{u,y,f_4\})$, and it follows that $\{x,q,f_5\}$ is also a triad of $M\backslash a,b,c$. Thus $(M\backslash a,b,c)^*|(F'\cup q)\cong M(K_4)$. But $M\backslash a,b,c$ is $\{U_{2,5},U_{3,5}\}$-fragile, so this contradicts Lemma 4.10. $\square$

We say that a delete triple $\{a,b,c\}$ for M is *special* if $M\backslash a,b,c$ has no triangles.

The next lemma is straightforward, but important for the arguments that follow.

Lemma 7.2. *Let M' be a 3-connected matroid with $x\in E(M')$. Suppose $M'\backslash x$ is 3-connected, and both M' and $M'\backslash x$ have path width three. Let $(e_1,e_2,\dots,e_n)$ be a sequential ordering of M', with $x=e_i$ for some $i\in[n]$. Then $\sigma=(e_1,\dots,e_{i-1},e_{i+1},\dots,e_n)$ is a sequential ordering of $M'\backslash x$. Moreover, any triad of $M'\backslash x$ contained in either $\{e_1,\dots,e_{i-1}\}$ or $\{e_{i+1},\dots,e_n\}$ is not blocked by x.*

Proof. For $j\in[n-1]$, let $X_j=\{e_1,e_2,\dots,e_j\}$ and $Y_j=\{e_{j+1},e_{j+2},\dots,e_n\}$, and $X_j'=X_j-x$ and $Y_j'=Y_j-x$. Suppose $|X_j'|,|Y_j'|\geq 2$ for some $j\in[n-1]$. To show that σ is a sequential ordering of $M'\backslash x$, it suffices to show that $\lambda_{M'\backslash x}(X_j')=2$. Since $M'\backslash x$ is 3-connected, $\lambda_{M'\backslash x}(X_j')\geq 2$. Moreover, $\lambda_{M'\backslash x}(X_j')=r(X_j')+r(Y_j')-r(M'\backslash x)\leq r(X_j)+r(Y_j)-r(M')=\lambda_{M'}(X_j)=2$, as required.

Now suppose that $\{e_1,\dots,e_{i-1}\}$ contains a triad T^* of $M'\backslash x$. It remains to prove that T^* is not blocked by x. First, assume that $r^*_{M'}(\{e_1,\dots,e_{i-1}\})\geq 3$ and $r^*_{M'}(\{e_{i+1},\dots,e_n\})\geq 3$. Then, by the dual of Lemma 2.5, x is not a coguts element, since $M'\backslash x$ is 3-connected. So x is a guts element, in which case $x\in \mathrm{cl}(\{e_{i+1},\dots,e_n\})\subseteq \mathrm{cl}(E(M'\backslash x)-T^*)$, implying that x does not block T^*. So we may assume that $r^*_{M'}(\{e_1,\dots,e_{i-1}\})\leq 2$ or $r^*_{M'}(\{e_{i+1},\dots,e_n\})\leq 2$. In the former case, $x\notin \mathrm{cl}^*_{M'}(\{e_1,\dots,e_{i-1}\})$, for otherwise $M\backslash x$ is not 3-connected, so $x\in \mathrm{cl}(\{e_{i+1},\dots,e_n\})$ by orthogonality. In the latter case, $x\notin \mathrm{cl}^*_{M'}(\{e_{i+1},\dots,e_n\})$, similarly, and thus, as $(e_1,\dots,e_n)$ is a sequential ordering of M', we must have $x\in \mathrm{cl}(\{e_{i+1},\dots,e_n\})$. Since $x\in \mathrm{cl}(\{e_{i+1},\dots,e_n\})$ in either case, x does not block T^*. $\square$

We come to the main result of this section. For ease of reference, we restate the section assumptions.

Theorem 7.3. *Let M be an excluded minor for the class of $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroids where $\mathbb{P} \in \{\mathbb{H}_5, \mathbb{U}_2\}$, and M has no triads. Suppose $|E(M)| \geq 16$. Then M has no delete triples.*

Proof. Towards a contradiction, suppose M has a delete triple. By Lemma 7.1, we may assume that M has a special delete triple $\{a, b, c\}$. Then, by Theorem 5.9, each of $M \backslash a, b$, $M \backslash a, c$, and $M \backslash b, c$ is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile. By Lemma 6.1, each of these matroids has an $\{X_8, Y_8, Y_8^*\}$-minor, a nice path description, and no $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-essential elements. Since $M \backslash a, b$ is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile, and c is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable in this matroid, $M \backslash a, b, c$ is also $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile.

7.3.1. *$M \backslash a, b, c$ has path width three and no $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-essential elements.*

Proof. The matroid $M \backslash a, b, c$ is a 3-connected $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroid, with $|E(M \backslash a, b, c)| \geq 12$. Moreover, $M \backslash a, b, c$ has no triangles, so it has no fans of size at least 4. Thus, by Theorem 4.3, $M \backslash a, b, c$ has an $\{X_8, Y_8, Y_8^*\}$-minor. Now $M \backslash a, b, c$ has path width three, by Theorem 4.4, and no $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-essential elements, by Lemma 4.5. □

Let L and R be the ends of a sequential ordering of $M \backslash a, b, c$. Note that, by Lemma 2.22, for every sequential ordering σ of $M \backslash a, b, c$, we have $\{L, R\} = \{L(\sigma), R(\sigma)\}$. Since $M \backslash a, b, c$ has no triangles, each of L and R is either a triad or a 4-cosegment.

7.3.2. *L and R are 4-cosegments.*

Subproof. Say L is a triad. Since M has no triads, L is blocked by at least one of a, b, and c. Without loss of generality we may assume that a blocks L. Consider a sequential ordering $\sigma_a = (p_1, p_2, p_3, \ldots, p_n)$ for $M \backslash b, c$. Now $a = p_i$ for some $i \in [n]$. So $\sigma_a^- = (p_1, p_2, \ldots, p_{i-1}, p_{i+1}, \ldots, p_n)$ is a sequential ordering for $M \backslash a, b, c$ by Lemma 7.2. By Lemma 2.22, we may assume (up to reversing the order of σ_a^-) that $L = L(\sigma_a^-)$ and $R = R(\sigma_a^-)$.

Suppose $i > 3$. Then $L = \{p_1, p_2, p_3\}$ is a triad of $M \backslash a, b, c$ by Lemma 2.23(i), and, as σ_a is a sequential ordering for $M \backslash b, c$, the set $\{p_1, p_2, p_3\}$ is either a triangle or a triad of $M \backslash b, c$. If $\{p_1, p_2, p_3\}$ is a triangle of $M \backslash b, c$, then it is also a triangle of $M \backslash a, b, c$, so $M \backslash a, b, c$ is not 3-connected, a contradiction. So $\{p_1, p_2, p_3\}$ is a triad of $M \backslash b, c$ and $M \backslash a, b, c$, in which case a does not block L, a contradiction. We deduce that $a = p_i$ for $i \in \{1, 2, 3\}$.

Now, if $\{p_1, p_2, p_3\}$ is a triad of $M \backslash b, c$, then $M \backslash a, b, c$ is not 3-connected, a contradiction. So $\{p_1, p_2, p_3\}$ is a triangle of $M \backslash b, c$. As $L = L(\sigma_a^-)$ is a triad of $M \backslash a, b, c$, Lemma 2.23(i) implies that this triad is $\{p_1, p_2, p_3, p_4\} - p_i$. As the triad L is blocked by a, we have that $\{p_1, p_2, p_3, p_4\}$ is a cocircuit of $M \backslash b, c$. By Lemma 6.2, the triangle $\{p_1, p_2, p_3\}$ is contained in a 4-element fan F of $M \backslash b, c$. Since $M \backslash a, b, c$ is 3-connected, a is not contained in the triad of F. So, for some element z and $\{i, j, k\} = \{1, 2, 3\}$, the fan F has ordering (a, p_j, p_k, z) where $\{p_j, p_k, z\}$ is a triad. Note that $p_4 \neq z$, since in $M \backslash b, c$ the set $\{p_j, p_k, p_4\}$ is properly contained in a cocircuit, whereas

$\{p_j, p_k, z\}$ is a triad. But then $\{p_j, p_k, p_4, z\}$ is a 4-cosegment of $M\backslash a, b, c$ containing L, so L is not a triad end of $M\backslash a, b, c$, a contradiction.

So L is a cosegment of size at least 4. The fact that $|L| = 4$ follows from the fact that $M\backslash a, b, c$ is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile. The result then follows by symmetry. $\triangleleft$

By 7.3.2, we may now assume that $|L| = 4$ and $|R| = 4$.

7.3.3. *For each $x \in \{a, b, c\}$ and $X \in \{L, R\}$, the element x does not block every triad contained in X.*

Subproof. It suffices to show that a does not block every triad contained in L. Consider a sequential ordering $\sigma_a = (p_1, p_2, p_3, \ldots, p_n)$ for $M\backslash b, c$. We have $a = p_i$ for some $i \in [n]$, and

$$\sigma_a^- = (p_1, p_2, \ldots, p_{i-1}, p_{i+1}, \ldots, p_n)$$

is a sequential ordering for $M\backslash a, b, c$ by Lemma 7.2. By reversing σ_a^-, if necessary, we may assume that $L(\sigma_a^-) = L$ and $R(\sigma_a^-) = R$, due to Lemma 2.22.

Suppose $i > 3$. Then $\{p_1, p_2, p_3\}$ is a triad of $M\backslash a, b, c$, by Lemma 2.23(ii), and $\{p_1, p_2, p_3\}$ is either a triangle or a triad of $M\backslash b, c$. However, if $\{p_1, p_2, p_3\}$ is a triangle of $M\backslash b, c$, then it is a triangle-triad in $M\backslash a, b, c$, contradicting 3-connectivity. So $\{p_1, p_2, p_3\}$ is a triad of $M\backslash b, c$ and $M\backslash a, b, c$. Then $\{p_1, p_2, p_3\} \subseteq L$ and $\{p_1, p_2, p_3\}$ is a triad that is not blocked by a, as required.

So we may assume $a = p_i$ for some $i \leq 3$. Now, if $\{p_1, p_2, p_3\}$ is a triad of $M\backslash b, c$, then $M\backslash a, b, c$ is not 3-connected, a contradiction. So $\{p_1, p_2, p_3\}$ is a triangle. As $L = L(\sigma_a^-)$ is a 4-cosegment of $M\backslash a, b, c$, Lemma 2.23(ii) implies that $\{p_1, p_2, p_3, p_4\} - p_i$ is a triad T^* contained in L. We may assume that $\{p_1, p_2, p_3, p_4\}$ is a cocircuit of $M\backslash b, c$, for otherwise T^* is a triad contained in L that is not blocked by a, as required. By Lemma 6.2, the triangle $\{p_1, p_2, p_3\}$ is contained in a 4-element fan F of $M\backslash b, c$. Since $M\backslash a, b, c$ is 3-connected, a is not contained in the triad of F. So, for some element z and $\{i, j, k\} = \{1, 2, 3\}$, the fan F has ordering (a, p_j, p_k, z) where $\{p_j, p_k, z\}$ is a triad. Note that $p_4 \neq z$, since, in $M\backslash b, c$ the set $\{p_j, p_k, p_4\}$ is properly contained in a cocircuit, whereas $\{p_j, p_k, z\}$ is a triad. But then $\{p_j, p_k, p_4, z\}$ is a 4-cosegment of $M\backslash a, b, c$, and it follows that $L = \{p_j, p_k, p_4, z\}$. But then $\{p_j, p_k, z\}$ is a triad contained in L that is not blocked by a, as required. $\triangleleft$

7.3.4. *Some $x \in \{a, b, c\}$ blocks a triad in L and a triad in R.*

Subproof. Every triad of L, and every triad of R, is blocked by at least one of a, b, and c, since M has no triads. Without loss of generality, a blocks one of the four triads of L. By 7.3.3, one of the other three triads of L is not blocked by a; without loss of generality, there is a triad of L blocked by b. By 7.3.3, at least one triad of R is not blocked by c. So some triad of R is blocked by a or b, and hence 7.3.4 holds. $\triangleleft$

By 7.3.4, we may assume that c blocks a triad in L and a triad in R. Consider a sequential ordering $\sigma_c = (p_1, p_2, \ldots, p_n)$ for $M\backslash a, b$, where $c = p_{i_c}$ for some $i_c \in [n]$. Then $\sigma_c^- = (p_1, p_2, \ldots, p_{i_c-1}, p_{i_c+1}, \ldots, p_n)$ is a sequential ordering for $M\backslash a, b, c$ by Lemma 7.2.

We now break into two cases depending on whether or not L and R are disjoint. We first consider the case where L meets R.

7.3.5. *The ends L and R are disjoint.*

Subproof. Towards a contradiction, suppose L meets R. If $|L \cap R| \geq 2$, then $L \cup R$ is a cosegment of $M\backslash a, b, c$, and it follows that $r^*(M\backslash a, b, c) = 2$. But then, as $M\backslash a, b, c$ is $\mathbb{P}$-representable, $M\backslash a, b, c$ is isomorphic to a minor of $U_{4,6}$, implying $|E(M)| \leq 9$, a contradiction. So we may assume that $|L \cap R| = 1$. Let $L \cap R = \{s\}$ and $s = p_{i_s}$.

Suppose that $i_c \leq 3$ up to reversing the ordering of σ_c. Without loss of generality, $i_c = 3$. Then $\{p_1, p_2, p_4\} \subseteq L$, by Lemma 2.23(ii). If $i_s > i_c$, then, by Lemma 7.2, c does not block any triad contained in R, a contradiction. So $i_s \in \{1, 2\}$. Now $L = \{p_1, p_2, p_4, p_{i_L}\}$ for some $i_L \geq 5$. Since $p_{i_L} \in \mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash a,b}(\{p_1, p_2, p_4\})$, we may also assume that $i_L = 5$. Let $(P_1, \dots, P_m)$ be the guts-coguts concatenation of σ_c with ends $P_1 = \{p_1, p_2, c\}$ and $P_m = \{p_{n-2}, p_{n-1}, p_n\}$, where $s \in \{p_1, p_2\}$. Then P_1 is a triangle, P_m is a triad, P_2 is a coguts set containing $\{p_4, p_{i_L}\}$, and P_{m-1} is a guts set. Since $p_{i_s} \in \mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash a,b}(\{c, p_{n-2}, p_{n-1}, p_n\})$, we have $r^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_m \cup \{c, p_{i_s}\}) = 3$. Thus $\sqcap^*(\{c, s\}, P_m) = 1$, and $\sqcap^*(P_1, P_m) \geq 1$ by the dual of Lemma 2.10. Now, also using the dual of Lemma 2.13, if P_j is a guts set for $3 \leq j \leq m-1$, then $|P_j| = 1$. Moreover, by the dual of Lemma 2.14, if P_j is a coguts set with $|P_j| = 1$ and $3 < j < m-1$, then $P_{j-1} \cup P_j \cup P_{j+1}$ is a triangle of $M\backslash a, b$. As this triangle avoids c, it is also a triangle of $M\backslash a, b, c$, contradicting that $\{a, b, c\}$ is a special delete triple. So any coguts set P_j with $3 < j < m-1$ has $|P_j| \geq 2$.

Observe that m is even, P_j is a guts set for each odd $j > 1$, and P_j is a coguts set for each even $j < m$. It follows that $r(M\backslash a, b) = 3 + q$ where $q = |P_2| + |P_4| + |P_6| + \cdots + |P_{m-2}|$. Let $g = m/2 - 1$. There are g guts sets, each of size one, so $|E(M\backslash a, b)| = 6 + q + g$, and thus $r^*(M\backslash a, b) = 3 + g$. By Lemma 6.3, $3 + q = r(M\backslash a, b) \leq r^*(M\backslash a, b) + 2 = 5 + g$, so $q \leq g + 2$. On the other hand, there are g coguts sets (excluding ends), and all have size at least 2. So $q \geq 2g$. Now $2g \leq q \leq g + 2$, so $g \leq 2$. Moreover, $q \leq g + 2$, so $q \leq 4$. So $|E(M\backslash a, b)| = 6 + q + g \leq 12$ in the case that $i_c \leq 3$, a contradiction.

Now we assume that $3 < i_c < n - 2$. If $3 < i_s < n - 2$, then $L = \{p_1, p_2, p_3, p_{i_s}\}$ and $R = \{p_{i_s}, p_{n-2}, p_{n-1}, p_n\}$, by Lemma 2.23(ii), and either no triad of L is blocked by p_{i_c} when $i_s < i_c$, or no triad of R is blocked by p_{i_c} when $i_c < i_s$. So up to reversing the ordering we may assume that $i_s \leq 3$.

By Lemma 2.23(ii), $\{p_1, p_2, p_3\} \subseteq L$ and $\{p_{n-2}, p_{n-1}, p_n\} \subseteq R$. Since $i_s \in \{1, 2, 3\}$, we have $R = \{p_{i_s}, p_{n-2}, p_{n-1}, p_n\}$. Let $L = \{p_1, p_2, p_3, p_{i_L}\}$ and observe that $i_L > i_c$, for otherwise c does not block any triad of L by Lemma 7.2. As $p_{i_s} \in \mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash a,b}(\{c, p_{n-2}, p_{n-1}, p_n\})$, we may assume that $i_s = i_c - 1$. Using Lemma 2.23(ii), we deduce that $i_s = 3$ and $i_c = 4$. As $p_{i_L} \in \mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash a,b}(\{p_1, p_2, p_3, c\})$, we may also assume that $i_L = i_c + 1 = 5$.

Let $(P_1, \dots, P_m)$ be the guts-coguts concatenation of σ_c with ends $P_1 = \{p_1, p_2, s\}$ and $P_m = \{p_{n-2}, p_{n-1}, p_n\}$. Note that $P_2 = \{c\}$ and $p_{i_L} \in P_3$. Observe that $r^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_m) = 2$ and $p_{i_s} \in \mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash a,b,c}(P_m)$, so $r^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_m \cup \{c, p_{i_s}\}) = 3$. It follows that $\sqcap^*(P_m, \{c, p_{i_s}\}) = 2 + 2 - 3 = 1$. By the dual of Lemma 2.10,

$\sqcap^*(P_1 \cup P_2, P_m) \geq 1$, and, by the dual of Lemma 2.13, for every guts set P_j with $j > 2$ we have $|P_j| = 1$. We have also seen that $|P_2| = 1$. Suppose P_j is a coguts set with $j \neq 3$. Then $5 \leq j \leq m-2$. Then, by the duals of Lemmas 2.10 and 2.14, $P_{j-1} \cup P_j \cup P_{j+1}$ is a triangle of $M\backslash a, b$. As this triangle avoids c, it is also a triangle of $M\backslash a, b, c$, contradicting that $\{a, b, c\}$ is a special delete triple. So for each coguts set P_j with $j \neq 3$, we have $|P_j| \geq 2$.

Observe that m is odd, P_j is a guts set for each even j, and P_j is a coguts set for each odd $j \notin \{1, m\}$. It follows that $r(M\backslash a, b) = 4 + q$ where $q = |P_3| + |P_5| + |P_7| + \cdots + |P_{m-2}|$. Let $g = (m-1)/2$. There are g guts sets, each of size one, so $|E(M\backslash a, b)| = 6 + q + g$, and thus $r^*(M\backslash a, b) = 2 + g$. By Lemma 6.3, $4 + q = r(M\backslash a, b) \leq r^*(M\backslash a, b) + 2 = 4 + g$, so $q \leq g$. On the other hand, there are $g - 1$ coguts sets (excluding ends), and all except possibly P_3 has size at least 2. So $q \geq 2(g-1) - 1 = 2g - 3$. Now $2g - 3 \leq q \leq g$, so $g \leq 3$. Moreover, $q \leq g$, so $q \leq 3$. So $|E(M\backslash a, b)| = 6 + q + g \leq 12$, a contradiction. $\lhd$

By 7.3.5, we may now assume that L and R are disjoint. We may also assume that $\sigma_c = (p_1, p_2, \ldots, p_n)$ is a sequential ordering for $M\backslash a, b$ such that some initial segment and some terminal segment of σ_c are ends of a nice path description for $M\backslash a, b$. Suppose that $i_c \leq 3$. Then $\{p_1, p_2, p_3, p_4\} - p_{i_c} \subseteq L$, by Lemma 2.23(ii). Since L and R are disjoint, $R \subseteq \{p_{i_c+1}, \ldots, p_n\}$. By Lemma 7.2, no triad contained in R is blocked by c, a contradiction. By symmetry, we deduce that $3 < i_c < n-2$.

By Lemma 2.23(ii), $\{p_1, p_2, p_3\} \subseteq L$ and $\{p_{n-2}, p_{n-1}, p_n\} \subseteq R$. In particular, $\{p_1, p_2, p_3\}$ and $\{p_{n-2}, p_{n-1}, p_n\}$ are triads of $M\backslash a, b, c$. Let $L = \{p_1, p_2, p_3, p_{i_L}\}$ and $R = \{p_{i_R}, p_{n-2}, p_{n-1}, p_n\}$. If $i_L < i_c$, then, by Lemma 7.2, c does not block any triad of L, a contradiction. So $i_L > i_c$ and, similarly, $i_R < i_c$. Moreover, since $p_{i_R} \in \mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash a,b,c}(\{p_{n-2}, p_{n-1}, p_n\})$, we have $p_{i_R} \in \mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash a,b}(\{p_{i_c}, \ldots, p_n\})$, so we may assume that $i_R = i_c - 1$. Similarly, we may assume that $i_L = i_c + 1$.

Let $(P_1, \ldots, P_m)$ be the guts-coguts concatenation of σ_c with ends $P_1 = \{p_1, p_2, p_3\}$ and $P_m = \{p_{n-2}, p_{n-1}, p_n\}$. Choose $j_c \in \{2, 3, \ldots, m-1\}$ such that $c \in P_{j_c}$. Since $i_L - 1 = i_c = i_R + 1$, where p_{i_c} is a guts element but p_{i_L} and p_{i_R} are coguts elements, we have $|P_{j_c}| = 1$.

Observe that $r^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_1) = 2$ and $p_{i_L} \in \mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash a,b,c}(P_1)$, so $r^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_1 \cup \{c, p_{i_L}\}) = 3$. It follows that $\sqcap^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_1, \{c, p_{i_L}\}) = 2 + 2 - 3 = 1$. By the dual of Lemma 2.10, $\sqcap^*(P_1, P_{j_c} \cup \cdots \cup P_m) \geq 1$, so, by the dual of Lemma 2.13, for every guts set P_j such that $j < j_c$ we have $|P_j| = 1$. We have also seen that $|P_{j_c}| = 1$. By symmetry, every guts set P_j has size one.

Now suppose P_j is a coguts set with $|P_j| = 1$ and $j \notin \{j_c - 1, j_c + 1\}$. Then, by the duals of Lemmas 2.10 and 2.14 and symmetry, $P_{j-1} \cup P_j \cup P_{j+1}$ is a triangle of $M\backslash a, b$. As this triangle avoids c, it is also a triangle of $M\backslash a, b, c$, contradicting that $\{a, b, c\}$ is a special delete triple. So for each coguts set P_j, where $j \notin \{j_c - 1, j_c + 1\}$, we have $|P_j| \geq 2$.

Observe that m is odd, P_j is a guts set for each even j, and P_j is a coguts set for each odd $j \notin \{1, m\}$. It follows that $r(M\backslash a, b) = 4 + q$ where $q = |P_3| + |P_5| + |P_7| + \cdots + |P_{m-2}|$. Let $g = (m-1)/2$. There are g guts sets, each of size one, so $|E(M\backslash a,b)| = 6+q+g$, and thus $r^*(M\backslash a,b) = 2+g$. By Lemma 6.3, $4+q = r(M\backslash a,b) \leq r^*(M\backslash a,b)+2 = 4+g$, so $q \leq g$. On the other hand, there are $g-1$ coguts sets (excluding ends), at most two of which have size one. So $q \geq 2(g-1)-2 = 2g-4$. Now $2g-4 \leq q \leq g$, so $g \leq 4$. Moreover, $q \leq g$, so $q \leq 4$.

So far, we have shown that $|E(M\backslash a,b)| = 6+q+g \leq 14$. If $q \leq 3$, then, as $2g-4 \leq q \leq 3$, we have $g \leq 3$, and $|E(M\backslash a,b)| = 6+q+g \leq 12$, as required. So it remains only to rule out the possibility that $q = 4$.

Assume $q = 4$. Then $g = 4$, $m = 9$, $r(M\backslash a,b) = 8$, and $|E(M\backslash a,b)| = 14$, and there are three coguts sets: two are singletons, and one has size two. Recall that for each coguts set P_j with $j \notin \{j_c-1, j_c+1\}$ we have $|P_j| \geq 2$. So we may assume, without loss of generality, that $|P_3| = 2$ and $|P_5| = |P_7| = 1$, where $j_c = 6$, thus $(P_1,\dots,P_m) =$

$$(\{p_1,p_2,p_3\},\{p_4\},\{p_5,p_6\},\{p_7\},\{p_{i_R}\},\{c\},\{p_{i_L}\},\{p_{11}\},\{p_{12},p_{13},p_{14}\}).$$

Recall that, by 7.3.1, $M\backslash a,b,c$ has no $\{U_{2,5},U_{3,5}\}$-essential elements. Moreover, if e is $\{U_{2,5},U_{3,5}\}$-deletable (or $\{U_{2,5},U_{3,5}\}$-contractible) in $M\backslash a,b,c$, then it is $\{U_{2,5},U_{3,5}\}$-deletable (or $\{U_{2,5},U_{3,5}\}$-contractible respectively) in $M\backslash a,b$; and, since $M\backslash a,b$ is $\{U_{2,5},U_{3,5}\}$-fragile, the converse also holds. Thus, in what follows, when we say an element is $\{U_{2,5},U_{3,5}\}$-deletable (or $\{U_{2,5},U_{3,5}\}$-contractible), it is $\{U_{2,5},U_{3,5}\}$-deletable (or $\{U_{2,5},U_{3,5}\}$-contractible, respectively) in each of the matroids $M\backslash a,b,c$, $M\backslash a,b$, $M\backslash a,c$, and $M\backslash b,c$.

7.3.6. *Up to labels,*

(I) $\{p_1,p_4,p_5\}$ *and* $\{p_2,p_4,p_6\}$ *are triads of* $M\backslash a,b,c$ *not blocked by* c, *and* p_3 *is the unique* $\{U_{2,5},U_{3,5}\}$*-deletable element in* L*; and*

(II) $\{p_{i_L},p_{11},p_{14}\}$ *is a triad of* $M\backslash a,b,c$ *not blocked by* c, *and* p_{12} *is the unique* $\{U_{2,5},U_{3,5}\}$*-deletable element in* R.

Subproof. If p_4 is $\{U_{2,5},U_{3,5}\}$-contractible, then some element in $\{p_1,p_2,p_3\}$ is $\{U_{2,5},U_{3,5}\}$-flexible by Lemma 2.15, a contradiction. So p_4 is $\{U_{2,5},U_{3,5}\}$-deletable. Similarly, p_5 and p_6 are $\{U_{2,5},U_{3,5}\}$-contractible and not $\{U_{2,5},U_{3,5}\}$-deletable. Consider $M\backslash a,b\backslash p_5$. Observe that $r^*_{M\backslash a,b\backslash p_5}(\{p_1,p_2,p_3,p_4,p_6\}) = 2$. Thus, if $\{p_4,p_5\}$ does not cospan an element of $\{p_1,p_2,p_3\}$ in $M\backslash a,b$, then $(M\backslash a,b\backslash p_5)^*|\{p_1,p_2,p_3,p_4,p_6\} \cong U_{2,5}$, so p_5 is $\{U_{2,5},U_{3,5}\}$-deletable, a contradiction. So $\{p_4,p_5\}$ cospans an element of $\{p_1,p_2,p_3\}$ in $M\backslash a,b$, and, similarly $\{p_4,p_6\}$ cospans an element of $\{p_1,p_2,p_3\}$. Without loss of generality, $\{p_1,p_4,p_5\}$ and $\{p_2,p_4,p_6\}$ are triads of $M\backslash a,b$, and hence also of $M\backslash a,b,c$. It now follows that p_1 and p_2 are $\{U_{2,5},U_{3,5}\}$-contractible. Since some initial segment of σ_c is an end of a nice path description $\mathbf{P}_c$ for $M\backslash a,b$, and $\{p_1,p_2,p_3\}$ is a coclosed triad in $M\backslash a,b$ not contained in a 4-element fan, this triad is an end of $\mathbf{P}_c$. By Theorem 4.4(iii), p_3 is $\{U_{2,5},U_{3,5}\}$-deletable.

In a similar manner, $r^*_{M\backslash a,b,c}(\{p_{i_R},p_{i_L},p_{11},p_{12},p_{13},p_{14}\}) = 3$ and $R = \{p_{i_R},p_{12},p_{13},p_{14}\}$ is a 4-cosegment of $M\backslash a,b,c$, so if $\{p_{i_L},p_{11}\}$ does not cospan an element of R in $M\backslash a,b,c$, then $M\backslash a,b,c\backslash p_{i_L}$ has a 5-cosegment, implying $M\backslash a,b,c$ is not $\{U_{2,5},U_{3,5}\}$-fragile, a contradiction. So we may assume that $\{p_{i_L},p_{11},p_{14}\}$ is a triad of $M\backslash a,b,c$. As c is a guts element, we know from σ_c that $c \notin \mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash a,b}(\{p_{i_L}, p_{11}, p_{14}\})$, so $\{p_{i_L}, p_{11}, p_{14}\}$ is also a triad of $M\backslash a,b$. Moreover, p_{11} is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable, and hence p_{i_L} and p_{14} are $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible. Since some terminal segment of σ_c is an end of a nice path description for $M\backslash a,b$, and by Theorem 4.4(iii), $\{p_{12}, p_{13}, p_{14}\}$ has a unique element that is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable; we may assume that p_{12} is this element, whereas p_{13} is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible. $\lhd$

Recall that each triad of $M\backslash a,b,c$ is blocked by at least one of a, b, or c, and observe that neither $\{p_1, p_2, p_3\}$ nor $\{p_{12}, p_{13}, p_{14}\}$ is blocked by c. By 7.3.6, we may assume that $\{p_1, p_4, p_5\}$, $\{p_2, p_4, p_6\}$, and $\{p_{i_L}, p_{11}, p_{14}\}$ are also triads of $M\backslash a,b,c$ not blocked by c. Without loss of generality, assume $\{p_1, p_2, p_3\}$ is blocked by a. We next consider what other triads can be blocked by a.

7.3.7. *If a triad T^* of $M\backslash a,b,c$ is blocked by a, then $T^* \cap L \neq \emptyset$. Moreover, at most one of $\{p_1, p_4, p_5\}$ and $\{p_2, p_4, p_6\}$ is blocked by a.*

Subproof. Let $\sigma_a = (p'_1, p'_2, \dots, p'_{14})$ be a sequential ordering that is a refinement of a nice path description $\mathbf{P}_a$ of $M\backslash b,c$. If the left end (or right end) of $\mathbf{P}_a$ is a fan of size at least 4, then we choose $\{p'_1, p'_2, p'_3\}$ (or $\{p'_{12}, p'_{13}, p'_{14}\}$, respectively) to be a triad. Let σ_a^- be the sequential ordering of $M\backslash a,b,c$ obtained from σ_a by removing a, as described in Lemma 7.2. By reversing these orderings, if necessary, we may assume that $L(\sigma_a^-) = L$ and $R(\sigma_a^-) = R$, due to Lemma 2.22.

First, suppose $a \notin \{p'_1, p'_2, p'_3\}$. Then $\{p'_1, p'_2, p'_3\} \subseteq L$ by Lemma 2.23(ii), and a does not block the triad $\{p'_1, p'_2, p'_3\}$. But a blocks $\{p_1, p_2, p_3\}$, so $\{p_1, p_2, p_3\} \neq \{p'_1, p'_2, p'_3\}$, implying $p_{i_L} \in \{p'_1, p'_2, p'_3\}$. Now $\{p'_1, p'_2, p'_3\}$ is a triad in $M\backslash b,c$, and this triad is contained in the left end of the nice path description $\mathbf{P}_a$ for $M\backslash b,c$. If this end is a 4-cosegment, then it is $\{p'_1, p'_2, p'_3, p'_4\}$, in which case $L = \{p'_1, p'_2, p'_3, p'_4\}$ and a does not block the triad $\{p_1, p_2, p_3\}$, a contradiction. So the left end of $\mathbf{P}_a$ is either a triad, or a 4- or 5-element fan where a forms a triangle with elements of the triad $\{p'_1, p'_2, p'_3\}$ (since $M\backslash a,b,c$ has no triangles).

We show, in any case, that $p_3 \in \{p'_1, p'_2, p'_3\}$. Recall that p_3 is the unique $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable element in L. Suppose $\{p'_1, p'_2, p'_3, a\}$ is a 4-element fan in $M\backslash b,c$ that is contained in the left end of $\mathbf{P}_a$. Since $\{p'_1, p'_2, p'_3\}$ is contained in a 4-element fan with no $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-essential elements, this set contains a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable element. So $p_3 \in \{p'_1, p'_2, p'_3\}$ as claimed. Now suppose the left end of $\mathbf{P}_a$ is a triad. Then this end is $\{p'_1, p'_2, p'_3\}$, and this set contains a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable element by Theorem 4.4(iii). Since p_3 is the unique $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable element in L, we again have $p_3 \in \{p'_1, p'_2, p'_3\}$.

Now $\{p'_1, p'_2, p'_3\} = \{p_h, p_3, p_{i_L}\}$ for some $h \in \{1, 2\}$. We claim that $\{p_h, p_3, p_{i_L}\}$ is closed in $M\backslash a,b,c$. Suppose not. Assume $h = 1$ and say $p_k \in \mathrm{cl}_{M\backslash a,b,c}(\{p_1, p_3, p_{i_L}\})$ for some $k \in [14] - \{1, 3, i_L\}$. Then $\{p_1, p_3, p_{i_L}, p_k\}$ is a circuit and, since p_{i_L} is a coguts element in σ_c^-, we have $k = 11$, contradicting orthogonality with the triad $\{p_1, p_4, p_5\}$. The argument is essentially the same when $h = 2$, but with (p_1, p_5) and (p_2, p_6) swapped. So $\{p'_1, p'_2, p'_3\}$ is closed in $M\backslash a,b,c$. Now, since the left end of $\mathbf{P}_a$ is not a 4-cosegment, $p'_4 \in \mathrm{cl}_{M\backslash b,c}(\{p'_1, p'_2, p'_3\})$, which implies that $p'_4 = a$. Thus, by Lemma 7.2, if a blocks a triad, then this triad meets $\{p_h, p_3, p_{i_L}\} \subseteq L$. Moreover, a does not block both $\{p_1, p_4, p_5\}$ and $\{p_2, p_4, p_6\}$.

Now suppose $a \in \{p'_1, p'_2, p'_3\}$. We may assume, without loss of generality, that $a = p'_3$. Then $\{p'_1, p'_2, p'_4\} \subseteq L$, by Lemma 2.23(ii), so $\{p'_1, p'_2, p'_4\}$ is a triad of $M\backslash a, b, c$. Since $M\backslash a, b, c$ is 3-connected, $\{p'_1, p'_2, p'_3\}$ is a triangle of $M\backslash b, c$. Note that $\{p'_1, p'_2, p'_3, p'_4\}$ is not a 4-element fan of $M\backslash b, c$, for otherwise we would have chosen σ_a so that $\{p'_1, p'_2, p'_3\}$ is a triad. So $\{p'_1, p'_2, a, p'_4\}$ is a cocircuit of $M\backslash b, c$, and the triangle $\{p'_1, p'_2, a\}$ is the left end of $\mathbf{P}_a$. By Theorem 4.4(iii) and Lemma 4.6, the set $\{p'_1, p'_2, a\}$ contains one $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible element and two $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable elements. Hence either p'_1 or p'_2 is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable. Since p_3 is the unique $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable element in L, we have $p_3 \in \{p'_1, p'_2\}$. Now $\{p'_1, p'_2\} \in \{\{p_1, p_3\}, \{p_2, p_3\}, \{p_{i_L}, p_3\}\}$. Thus, if a blocks a triad, then the triad meets $\{p'_1, p'_2\} \subseteq L$. Moreover, a does not block both $\{p_1, p_4, p_5\}$ and $\{p_2, p_4, p_6\}$. $\lhd$

By 7.3.7, we may now assume that b blocks $\{p_{12}, p_{13}, p_{14}\}$.

7.3.8. *Either*

(I) *b blocks neither $\{p_1, p_4, p_5\}$ nor $\{p_2, p_4, p_6\}$; or*

(II) *$\{p_5, p_7, p_{i_R}\}$ is a triad of $M\backslash a, b, c$ that is not blocked by b, up to swapping (p_1, p_5) and (p_2, p_6).*

Subproof. Let $\sigma_b = (p''_1, p''_2, \ldots, p''_{14})$ be a sequential ordering for $M\backslash a, c$ such that some initial segment and some terminal segment of σ_b are ends of a nice path description $\mathbf{P}_b$ for $M\backslash a, c$, where if the left (or right) end of $\mathbf{P}_b$ is a fan of size at least 4, then we choose $\{p''_1, p''_2, p''_3\}$ (or $\{p''_{12}, p''_{13}, p''_{14}\}$, respectively) to be a triad. Let σ_b^- be the sequential ordering of $M\backslash a, b, c$ obtained from σ_b by removing b, as described in Lemma 7.2. By reversing these orderings, if necessary, we may assume that $L(\sigma_b^-) = L$ and $R(\sigma_b^-) = R$, due to Lemma 2.22.

First we assume that $b \in \{p''_{12}, p''_{13}, p''_{14}\}$. Without loss of generality, $b = p''_{12}$. Then $\{p''_{11}, p''_{13}, p''_{14}\} \subseteq R$, by Lemma 2.23(ii), so $\{p''_{11}, p''_{13}, p''_{14}\}$ is a triad of $M\backslash a, b, c$. Since $M\backslash a, b, c$ is 3-connected, $\{b, p''_{13}, p''_{14}\}$ is a triangle of $M\backslash a, c$. Note that $\{p''_{11}, b, p''_{13}, p''_{14}\}$ is not a 4-element fan of $M\backslash a, c$, for otherwise we would have chosen σ_b so that $\{p''_{12}, p''_{13}, p''_{14}\}$ is a triad. So $\{p''_{11}, b, p''_{13}, p''_{14}\}$ is a cocircuit of $M\backslash a, c$ and the triangle $\{b, p''_{13}, p''_{14}\}$ is the right end of $\mathbf{P}_b$. By Theorem 4.4(iii) and Lemma 4.6, $\{b, p''_{13}, p''_{14}\}$ contains one $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible element, and two $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable elements. Hence either p''_{13} or p''_{14} is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable. Since p_{12} is the unique $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable element in R, we have $p_{12} \in \{p''_{13}, p''_{14}\}$. So $\{p''_{13}, p''_{14}\} \in \{\{p_{12}, p_{14}\}, \{p_{12}, p_{13}\}, \{p_{12}, p_{i_R}\}\}$. In any case, b blocks neither $\{p_1, p_4, p_5\}$ nor $\{p_2, p_4, p_6\}$, as required.

Now we may assume that $b \notin \{p''_{12}, p''_{13}, p''_{14}\}$. Then $\{p''_{12}, p''_{13}, p''_{14}\} \subseteq R$ by Lemma 2.23(ii), and b does not block the triad $\{p''_{12}, p''_{13}, p''_{14}\}$. But b blocks $\{p_{12}, p_{13}, p_{14}\}$, so $\{p_{12}, p_{13}, p_{14}\} \neq \{p''_{12}, p''_{13}, p''_{14}\}$, implying $p_{i_R} \in \{p''_{12}, p''_{13}, p''_{14}\}$. Now $\{p''_{12}, p''_{13}, p''_{14}\}$ is a triad in $M\backslash a, c$, and this triad is contained in the right end of $\mathbf{P}_b$. If this end is a 4-cosegment, then it is $\{p''_{11}, p''_{12}, p''_{13}, p''_{14}\}$, in which case $R = \{p''_{11}, p''_{12}, p''_{13}, p''_{14}\}$ and b does not block the triad $\{p_{12}, p_{13}, p_{14}\}$, a contradiction. So the right end of $\mathbf{P}_b$ is either a triad, or a 4- or 5-element fan where b forms a triangle with elements of the triad $\{p''_{12}, p''_{13}, p''_{14}\}$.

We show, in any case, that $p_{12} \in \{p''_{12}, p''_{13}, p''_{14}\}$. Recall that p_{12} is the unique $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable element in R. Suppose $\{p''_{12}, p''_{13}, p''_{14}, b\}$ is a 4-element fan in $M\backslash a, c$ contained in the right end of $\mathbf{P}_b$. Since $\{p''_{12}, p''_{13}, p''_{14}\}$ is contained in a 4-element fan with no $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-essential elements, this set contains a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable element. So $p_{12} \in \{p''_{12}, p''_{13}, p''_{14}\}$ as claimed. Now suppose the right end of $\mathbf{P}_b$ is a triad. Then this end is $\{p''_{12}, p''_{13}, p''_{14}\}$, and it contains a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable element, by Theorem 4.4(iii). Since p_{12} is the unique $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable element in R, we again have $p_{12} \in \{p''_{12}, p''_{13}, p''_{14}\}$.

Now $\{p''_{12}, p''_{13}, p''_{14}\} = \{p_{i_R}, p_{12}, p_g\}$ for some $g \in \{13, 14\}$. We claim that either $\{p_{i_R}, p_{12}, p_g\}$ is closed in $M\backslash a, b, c$, or $g = 13$ and $\mathrm{cl}_{M\backslash a,b,c}(\{p_{i_R}, p_{12}, p_{13}\}) = \{p_7, p_{i_R}, p_{12}, p_{13}\}$. Suppose $p_k \in \mathrm{cl}_{M\backslash a,b,c}(\{p_{i_R}, p_{12}, p_g\})$ for some $k \in [14] - \{i_R, 12, g\}$. Then $\{p_k, p_{i_R}, p_{12}, p_g\}$ is a circuit and, since p_{i_R} is a coguts element in σ_c^-, we have $k \in \{4, 7\}$. By orthogonality with the triads $\{p_1, p_4, p_5\}$ and $\{p_{i_L}, p_{11}, p_{14}\}$, we have $k = 7$ and $g = 13$. So either $\{p''_{12}, p''_{13}, p''_{14}\}$ is closed in $M\backslash a, b, c$, or $\mathrm{cl}_{M\backslash a,b,c}(\{p''_{12}, p''_{13}, p''_{14}\}) = \{p_7, p_{i_R}, p_{12}, p_{13}\}$, as claimed.

Now, since the right end of $\mathbf{P}_b$ is not a 4-cosegment, $p''_{11} \in \mathrm{cl}_{M\backslash a,c}(\{p''_{12}, p''_{13}, p''_{14}\})$, which implies that either $p''_{11} = b$, or $p''_{11} = p_7$. But in the former case, b does not block either of the triads $\{p_1, p_4, p_5\}$ or $\{p_2, p_4, p_6\}$, as required. So we may assume that $p''_{11} = p_7$.

Consider p''_{10}. If $p''_{10} = b$, then neither $\{p_1, p_4, p_5\}$ nor $\{p_2, p_4, p_6\}$ is blocked by b, as required; so may assume that $p''_{10} \neq b$. Let $Q = E(M\backslash a, b, c) - \{p''_{11}, p''_{12}, p''_{13}, p''_{14}\} = \{p_1, p_2, p_3, p_4, p_5, p_6, p_{i_L}, p_{11}, p_{14}\}$, so $p''_{10} \in Q$. Observe that each element in Q is in a triad of $M\backslash a, b, c$ that is contained in Q. Hence p''_{10} is not a guts element, so $p''_{10} \in \mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash a,b,c}(\{p''_{11}, p''_{12}, p''_{13}, p''_{14}\}) = \mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash a,b,c}(\{p_7, p_{i_R}, p_{12}, p_{13}\})$. Note also that $p''_{10} \neq p_{14}$, for otherwise b does not block $\{p_{12}, p_{13}, p_{14}\}$. Since $C = \{p_1, p_2, p_3, p_4\}$ is a circuit, $p''_{10} \notin C$. If $p''_{10} \in \{p_{11}, p_{i_L}\}$, then $\{p_{14}, p_{11}, p_{i_L}\} \subseteq \mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash a,b,c}(\{p_7, p_{i_R}, p_{12}, p_{13}\})$, in which case $\{p_5, p_6\} \subseteq \mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash a,b,c}(\{p_7, p_{i_R}, p_{12}, p_{13}\})$ since p_5 and p_6 are coguts elements in σ_c. It follows that $r^*(M\backslash a, b, c) \leq 4$, so $r(M\backslash a, b) \geq 9$, a contradiction. Thus $p''_{10} \in \{p_5, p_6\}$.

Up to possibly swapping the labels on (p_1, p_5) and (p_2, p_6), we may now assume that $p''_{10} = p_5$. We claim that $\{p_5, p_7, p_{i_R}\}$ is a triad that is not blocked by b. As $\{p_{i_R}, p_{12}, p_{13}\}$ is a triad in $M\backslash a, b, c$ and $p_5 \in \mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash a,b,c}(\{p_7, p_{i_R}, p_{12}, p_{13}\})$, we have that $\{p_5, p_7\}$ is contained in a 3- or 4-element cocircuit C^* that is contained in $\{p_5, p_7, p_{i_R}, p_{12}, p_{13}\}$. By orthogonality with the circuit $\{p_{11}, p_{12}, p_{13}, p_{14}\}$, either $C^* = \{p_5, p_7, p_{i_R}\}$ or $C^* = \{p_5, p_7, p_{12}, p_{13}\}$, so we may assume the latter. But then, by cocircuit elimination with $\{p_{i_R}, p_{12}, p_{13}\}$, there is a cocircuit contained in $\{p_5, p_7, p_{i_R}, p_{12}\}$, which, again by orthogonality, is the triad $\{p_5, p_7, p_{i_R}\}$. By Lemma 7.2, this triad is not blocked by b, as required. $\triangleleft$

By 7.3.7, a blocks at most one of $\{p_1, p_4, p_5\}$ and $\{p_2, p_4, p_6\}$. As neither of these triads is blocked by c, at least one of $\{p_1, p_4, p_5\}$ and $\{p_2, p_4, p_6\}$ is blocked by b. Now, by 7.3.8, we may assume that $\{p_5, p_7, p_{i_R}\}$ is a triad of

$M\backslash a, b, c$ that is not blocked by b. But $\{p_5, p_7, p_{i_R}\}$ is not blocked by a, by 7.3.7, and, recalling that $i_c > i_R > 7$, it is also not blocked by c. From this contradiction, we deduce that M has no delete triples, thus completing the proof. □

8. The no-delete-triples case

In this section we prove the following:

Theorem 8.1. *Let M be an excluded minor for the class of $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroids where $\mathbb{P} \in \{\mathbb{H}_5, \mathbb{U}_2\}$, and M has no triads. Suppose there is a pair $\{a, b\} \subseteq E(M)$ such that $M\backslash a, b$ is 3-connected with a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-minor. If M has no delete triples, then $|E(M)| \le 15$.*

The bulk of the work in proving this theorem is accomplished by Proposition 8.2, which proves the result except when M has 16 elements and specific structure. In Corollary 8.3, we show that the specific structure implies that $M\backslash a, b$ is, up to isomorphism, one of three particular 2-regular matroids. We performed a computer search to show that, in fact, when M satisfies the hypotheses of the theorem and contains one of these three matroids as a minor, then M has a delete triple.

We first require some definitions. For a guts-coguts path $\mathbf{P} = (P_1, P_2, \dots, P_m)$, we say that $\mathbf{P}$ is *left-justified* if for all $i \in \{2, 3, \dots, m-1\}$,

(I) if P_i is a guts set, then $\mathrm{cl}\big(\bigcup_{j\in[i]} P_j\big) - \big(\bigcup_{j\in[i]} P_j\big) \subseteq P_m$; and
(II) if P_i is a coguts set, then $\mathrm{cl}^*\big(\bigcup_{j\in[i]} P_j\big) - \big(\bigcup_{j\in[i]} P_j\big) \subseteq P_m$.

Similarly, we say that $\mathbf{P}$ is *right-justified* if $(P_m, P_{m-1}, \dots, P_1)$ is left-justified. Given a guts-coguts path $\mathbf{P}$, one can easily obtain a left-justified guts-coguts path $\mathbf{P}' = (P'_1, P'_2, \dots, P'_{m'})$ with $P_1 = P'_1$ and $P_m = P'_{m'}$; we call $\mathbf{P}'$ the *left-justification* of $\mathbf{P}$.

Suppose that $\mathbf{P} = (P_1, P_2, \dots, P_m)$ is a nice path description. Recall that a nice path description is a guts-coguts path. Note that the left-justification of $\mathbf{P}$, and the left-justification of $(P_m, P_{m-1}, \dots, P_1)$, are also nice path descriptions. We say that the *reversal* of $(P_1, P_2, \dots, P_m)$ is the nice path description $\mathbf{P}'$ obtained from the left-justification of $(P_m, P_{m-1}, \dots, P_1)$. By Lemma 6.5, the ends of $\mathbf{P}'$ are P_m and P_1, when $|E(M)| \ge 15$.

For the remainder of this section we let M be an excluded minor for the class of $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroids where $\mathbb{P} \in \{\mathbb{H}_5, \mathbb{U}_2\}$, and M has no triads.

Proposition 8.2. *Suppose there is a pair $\{a, b\} \subseteq E(M)$ such that $M\backslash a, b$ is 3-connected with a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-minor. If M has no delete triples, then either*

(i) $|E(M)| \le 15$*; or*
(ii) $|E(M)| = 16$ *and*
  (a) *$M\backslash a, b$ has a nice path description*

$$(\{a', p'_1, p_1\}, \{p_2\}, \{p_3\}, \{p_4\}, \{p_5, p'_5\}, \{p_6\}, \{p_7\}, \{p_8\}, \{p_9, p'_9, b'\})$$

where, for some $\{q, q'\} = \{p_5, p'_5\}$,
- *$\{a', p'_1, p_1\}$, $\{p_1, p_2, p_3\}$, $\{p_3, p_4, p_5\}$, $\{q, p_6, p_7\}$, $\{p_7, p_8, p_9\}$, and $\{p_9, p'_9, b'\}$ are triads of $M\backslash a, b$,*
- *$\{a', p_1, p_4, p'_5\}$ and $\{q', p_6, p_9, b'\}$ are cocircuits of $M\backslash a, b$,*

and $M\backslash a, b$ has no triangles;

(b) *$M\backslash a, b$ has a nice path description*

$$(\{a', p_1'', p_1', p_1\}, \{p_2, p_2'\}, \{p_3, p_3'\}, \{p_4\}, \{p_5\}, \{p_6\}, \{p_7, p_7', b'\})$$

where

- *$\{a', p_1'', p_1', p_1\}$ is a cosegment of $M\backslash a, b$,*
- *$\{p_1', p_2', p_3'\}$, $\{p_1, p_2, p_3\}$, $\{p_3, p_4, p_5\}$, $\{p_5, p_6, p_7\}$, and $\{p_7, p_7', b'\}$ are triads of $M\backslash a, b$, and*
- *$\{p_3', p_4, p_7, b'\}$ is a cocircuit of $M\backslash a, b$;*

and $M\backslash a, b$ has no triangles.

Proof. Suppose that M has no delete triples and $|E(M)| \geq 16$. By Theorem 5.9, $M\backslash a, b$ is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile. Loosely speaking, our strategy is to use the structure of this matroid to find a triple that, once we add back a and b, is a delete triple in M; if we cannot find such a triple, then (ii) holds. The crux to this approach is the following:

8.2.1. *Suppose there are distinct elements $a', b', c' \in E(M\backslash a, b)$ such that the matroid $M\backslash\{a, b, a', b', c'\}$*

- *is 3-connected up to series classes of size at most three,*
- *has at least three distinct series classes, and*
- *has a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-minor,*

and, in $M\backslash a, b$,

- *$\{a', b', c'\}$ is not contained in a 5-element cocircuit,*
- *no pair of elements of $\{a', b', c'\}$ is contained in a 4-element cocircuit, and*
- *$\{a', b', c'\}$ is coindependent.*

Then $\{a', b', c'\}$ is a delete triple for M.

Subproof. First, we claim that if S is a series pair of $M\backslash\{a, b, a', b', c'\}$, then it is blocked by a or b in $M\backslash a', b', c'$. Let S be a series pair of $M\backslash\{a, b, a', b', c'\}$. Then $S \cup \{a', b', c'\}$ contains a cocircuit in $M\backslash a, b$. If this cocircuit has size four or five, then it intersects $\{a', b', c'\}$ in two or three elements, respectively, a contradiction. So $S \cup e$ is a triad of $M\backslash a, b$ for some $e \in \{a', b', c'\}$. This triad is blocked by a or b in M, since M has no triads. Without loss of generality, say a is the element that blocks the triad $S \cup e$ of $M\backslash a, b$. Then $a \in \mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash b}(S \cup e)$, so $a \in \mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash b, a', b', c'}(S)$, and hence the series pair S of $M\backslash\{a, b, a', b', c'\}$ is blocked by a, thus proving the first claim.

Suppose $M\backslash a', b', c'$ has a coloop e. Since $M\backslash\{a, b, a', b', c'\}$ has no coloops, $e \in \{a, b\}$. Then $\{e, a', b', c'\}$ is a cocircuit of M, since M is 3-connected and has no triads. But then $\{a', b', c'\}$ is not coindependent in $M\backslash a, b$, a contradiction.

Now suppose $M\backslash a', b', c'$ has a series pair $\{e, f\}$. Then $\{e, f, a', b', c'\}$ contains a cocircuit of M. If $\{a, b\} \cap \{e, f\} = \emptyset$, then $r^*_{M\backslash a,b,a',b',c'}(\{e, f\}) \leq 1$. Note that $\{e, f\}$ is not a series pair of $M\backslash\{a, b, a', b', c'\}$, by the first claim. So e or f is a coloop of $M\backslash\{a, b, a', b', c'\}$. But this contradicts that $M\backslash\{a, b, a', b', c'\}$ is 3-connected up to series classes. Similarly, if $|\{a, b\} \cap \{e, f\}| = 1$, then e or f is a coloop of $M\backslash\{a, b, a', b', c'\}$, again contradicting that $M\backslash\{a, b, a', b', c'\}$ is 3-connected up to series classes. So

$\{a,b\} = \{e,f\}$. Then $\{a,b,a',b',c'\}$ contains a cocircuit of M, which meets $\{a',b',c'\}$ since M is 3-connected, so $\{a',b',c'\}$ is not coindependent in $M\backslash a,b$, a contradiction.

Next, we work towards proving that if (U,V) is a 2-separation of $M\backslash a',b',c'$, then we may assume, up to swapping U and V, that U is a cosegment such that for some $\{e,e'\} = \{a,b\}$, we have $e \in U \cap \mathrm{cl}(U-e)$ and $e' \in V$. Let (U,V) be a 2-separation of $M\backslash a',b',c'$ with $a \in U$. Since $M\backslash a',b',c'$ has no loops, coloops, parallel pairs or series pairs, $|U|,|V| \geq 3$. Note that $\{a,b\}$ is coindependent in $M\backslash a',b',c'$, since M is 3-connected and $\{a',b',c'\}$ is coindependent in $M\backslash a,b$. Now $(U-a,V)$ is a 2-separation in $M\backslash\{a,a',b',c'\}$. Since a does not block the 2-separating set V, we have $a \in \mathrm{cl}(U-a)$.

Suppose $U-a$ is contained in a series class of $M\backslash\{a,a',b',c'\}$. Then $b \in V$, for otherwise the non-empty set $U-\{a,b\}$ consists of coloops of $M\backslash\{a,b,a',b',c'\}$, contradicting that $M\backslash\{a,b,a',b',c'\}$ is 3-connected up to series classes. Now each pair of $U-a$ is a series pair of $M\backslash\{a,b,a',b',c'\}$ not blocked by b. So a blocks $U-a$, implying $a \in \mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash a',b',c'}(U-a)$. Recalling that $a \in \mathrm{cl}(U-a)$, we see that U is a cosegment of $M\backslash a',b',c'$ with $a \in \mathrm{cl}(U-a)$ as required.

So we may assume that $U-a$ is not contained in a series class of $M\backslash\{a,a',b',c'\}$. Suppose $b \in U$. Then $(U-\{a,b\},V)$ is a 2-separation of $M\backslash\{a,b,a',b',c'\}$. As neither a nor b blocks the 2-separating set V, we have $\{a,b\} \subseteq \mathrm{cl}(U-\{a,b\})$. If V is contained in a series class of $M\backslash\{a,b,a',b',c'\}$, then it is also contained in a series class of $M\backslash a',b',c'$, a contradiction. Since $M\backslash\{a,b,a',b',c'\}$ is 3-connected up to series classes, $U-\{a,b\}$ is contained in a series class S say. Now $M\backslash\{a,b,a',b',c'\}$ contains some series class S' distinct from S. Since $a,b \in \mathrm{cl}(U-\{a,b\})$, neither a nor b blocks S', a contradiction. We deduce that $b \in V$. Now, by symmetry, $b \in \mathrm{cl}(V-b)$. Since $M\backslash\{a,b,a',b',c'\}$ is 3-connected up to series classes, either $U-a$ or $V-b$ is contained in a series class of $M\backslash\{a,b,a',b',c'\}$; without loss of generality, say it is $V-b$. Since $a \in \mathrm{cl}(U-a)$, the element a does not block $V-b$. So b blocks $V-b$, that is, $b \in \mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash a',b',c'}(V-b)$. Now V is a cosegment in $M\backslash a',b',c'$ with $b \in V \cap \mathrm{cl}(V-b)$ and $a \notin V$, as required.

Now we may assume that $M\backslash a',b',c'$ has a cosegment G, with $a \in G \cap \mathrm{cl}(G-a)$ and $b \notin G$, up to swapping a and b, for otherwise M has a delete triple, $\{a',b',c'\}$, as required. Without loss of generality, G is coclosed in $M\backslash a',b',c'$, and it follows that $G-a$ is a series class in $M\backslash\{a,b,a',b',c'\}$. Let $G-a$, S' and S'' be distinct series classes of $M\backslash\{a,b,a',b',c'\}$. Since $a \in \mathrm{cl}(G-a)$, it follows that a blocks neither S' nor S''. So b blocks both S' and S''. Note that $b \notin \mathrm{cl}(S')$, for otherwise b does not block S''; and similarly $b \notin \mathrm{cl}(S'')$.

We deduce that the only 2-separations of $M\backslash a',b',c'$ are of the form $(G', E(M\backslash a',b',c') - G')$ where $G' \subseteq G$ is a cosegment and $a \in \mathrm{cl}(G'-a)$, and $b \notin G'$. Now $G-a$ is a series class of $M\backslash\{a,b,a',b',c'\}$ that is blocked in $M\backslash a,b$. Since $M\backslash a,b$ has no 4-element cocircuits containing a pair of elements in $\{a',b',c'\}$, and no 5-element cocircuit containing $\{a',b',c'\}$, each series pair of $M\backslash\{a,b,a',b',c'\}$ contained in $G-a$ is blocked by exactly one of a', b', and c'. Observe that $|G-a| \in \{2,3\}$.

We claim that there is some $e \in \{a', b', c'\}$ that blocks every pair contained in $G - a$. Clearly this is the case when $|G - a| = 2$, so let $G - a = \{s, t, q\}$, and suppose a' blocks $\{s, t\}$ but a' does not block $\{s, q\}$. Then, we may assume that b' blocks $\{s, q\}$, so $\{s, t, a'\}$ and $\{s, q, b'\}$ are triads of $M \backslash a, b$. By cocircuit elimination, $\{t, q, a', b'\}$ contains a cocircuit; so either $\{t, q, a'\}$ or $\{t, q, b'\}$ is a triad of $M \backslash a, b$. In the former case, $\{s, q, a'\}$ is also a triad of $M \backslash a, b$, by cocircuit elimination, so a' blocks $\{s, q\}$, a contradiction. So $\{t, q, b'\}$ is a triad of $M \backslash a, b$. But then, by cocircuit elimination with $\{s, q, b'\}$, so is $\{s, t, b'\}$, so b' blocks each pair in $G - a$. We may now assume that a' blocks every pair contained in $G-a$. Then $(G-a) \cup a'$ is a cosegment of $M \backslash a, b$.

Suppose $M \backslash b', c'$ is not 3-connected. Let (U, V) be a 2-separation in $M \backslash b', c'$ with $a' \in U$. Note that $|U| \geq 3$, since a' is not in a parallel or series pair of $M \backslash b', c'$. Since a' is not a coloop in $M \backslash b', c'$, we have $\lambda_{M \backslash a', b', c'}(U - a') \leq \lambda_{M \backslash b', c'}(U) \leq 1$. So $(U - a', V)$ is a 2-separation in $M \backslash a', b', c'$. Thus either $U - a'$ or V is a cosegment $G' \subseteq G$, with $a \in G' \cap \mathrm{cl}(G' - a)$ and $b \notin G'$. As V is 2-separating in both $M \backslash a', b', c'$ and $M \backslash b', c'$, we see that a' does not block V, so $a' \in \mathrm{cl}_{M \backslash b', c'}(U - a')$. If $U - a' = G'$, then $a' \in \mathrm{cl}(G') = \mathrm{cl}(G' - a)$, and so in $M \backslash a, b$, the set $(G' - a) \cup a'$ is a dependent cosegment and is therefore 2-separating, a contradiction. So $V = G'$, and a' does not block G', with $a \in V$ and $b \in U$. Note that $|V - a| \geq 2$, so a' does not block each series pair of $M \backslash a, b, a', b', c'$ contained in $G - a$, a contradiction.

So $M \backslash b', c'$ is 3-connected. As $M \backslash a', b', c'$ has a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-minor, $M \backslash a', b', c'$ is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile, by Theorem 5.9. But then $M \backslash a', b', c'$ is 3-connected up to series and parallel classes, by Lemma 2.18, contradicting that G is 2-separating in $M \backslash a', b', c'$. $\lhd$

Now, if $M \backslash a, b$ has a triple $\{a', b', c'\}$ as described in 8.2.1, then M has a contradictory delete triple. Our strategy is to attempt to find such a triple $\{a', b', c'\}$; when we cannot, we have the structure described in (ii).

Recall that $M \backslash a, b$ is 3-connected and $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile, and, due to Lemma 6.1, $M \backslash a, b$ has an $\{X_8, Y_8, Y_8^*\}$-minor, $M \backslash a, b$ has a nice path description $\mathbf{P} = (P_1, P_2, \ldots, P_m)$, and every element of $M \backslash a, b$ is either $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable or $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible. Let $N \in \{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$ such that $M \backslash a, b$ has an N-minor. By Theorem 3.7, there exists a basis B for M and a $B \times B^*$ companion $\mathbb{P}$-matrix A for which $\{x, y, a, b\}$ incriminates (M, A) where $\{x, y\} \subseteq B$ and $\{a, b\} \subseteq B^*$. By Lemma 6.2, $M \backslash a, b$ has at most one triangle, and if such a triangle T exists, then $T \cup \{x, y\}$ is a 4-element fan containing u.

In what follows, we work in the matroid $M \backslash a, b$ unless explicitly specified otherwise; for example, when we say P_1 is a triad, we mean it is a triad of $M \backslash a, b$.

8.2.2. *Let $i \in \{1, m\}$. Then P_i is either a cosegment or a 5-element fan whose ends are rim elements.*

Subproof. The end P_i contains either a triangle or a triad. If P_i does not contain a triangle, then it is a cosegment. On the other hand, if P_i contains a triangle, then, by Lemma 6.2, P_i is a fan of size at least 4. If P_i is a fan of size at least 6, then it contains at least 2 triangles, a contradiction. If the fan P_i has a spoke end d, then $M\backslash a, b, d$ is 3-connected and has a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-minor, by Lemmas 2.6 and 4.13, contradicting that M has no delete triples. It follows that P_i has size five and both its ends are rim elements, as required. $\lhd$

Suppose neither P_1 nor P_m is a 5-element fan. Then both P_1 and P_m are cosegments, by 8.2.2. By Lemma 6.5, P_1 and P_m are coclosed. Hence P_2 and P_{m-1} are guts sets. Moreover, m is odd.

On the other hand, if P_1 is a 5-element fan, then P_2 could be either a guts set (in which case m is odd) or a coguts set (in which case m is even).

For ease of notation, for any $i \in \{2, 3, \dots, m-1\}$ we let $P_i^- = P_1 \cup \dots \cup P_{i-1}$ and $P_i^+ = P_{i+1} \cup \dots \cup P_m$.

8.2.3. *Let $i \in \{2, 3, \dots, m-1\}$ such that P_i is a guts set. Then $|P_i| \le 2$ and for each $e \in P_i$, there is a triad of $M\backslash a, b$ containing e that meets P_i^- and P_i^+.*

Subproof. First, observe that if some $e \in P_i$ is in a triad T^*, then it follows from orthogonality that T^* meets both P_i^- and P_i^+.

If $|P_i| = 3$, then P_i is a triangle, so P_i is contained in a 4-element fan by Lemma 6.2. But then there is a triad containing two elements of P_i, so it does not meet both P_i^- and P_i^+, a contradiction. So $|P_i| \le 2$.

Now let $e \in P_i$. By Lemma 4.7, e is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable in $M\backslash a, b$, and $\text{co}(M\backslash a, b\backslash e)$ is 3-connected. Thus, if e is not in a triad, then $\{a, b, e\}$ is a delete triple, a contradiction. So e is in a triad which, by the foregoing, meets both P_i^- and P_i^+. $\lhd$

We say that T^* is an *internal triad* if T^* is a triad that contains an element in some guts set P_i, for $i \in \{2, 3, \dots, m-1\}$.

8.2.4. *Let $\{\ell, e, r\}$ and $\{\ell', e', r'\}$ be distinct internal triads, where $e \in P_i$ and $e' \in P_{i'}$ for guts sets P_i and $P_{i'}$, and $\ell \in P_i^-$, $r \in P_i^+$, $\ell' \in P_{i'}^-$, and $r' \in P_{i'}^+$. Then $\ell \neq \ell'$ and $r \neq r'$. In particular, if for some guts set P_j we have $|P_j| = 2$, say $P_j = \{e, e'\}$, then the triads containing e and e' are disjoint.*

Subproof. Suppose $\ell = \ell'$. Then, by cocircuit elimination, there is a cocircuit C^* contained in $\{e, e', r, r'\}$. First suppose that $i = i'$. Since e and e' are in the guts set P_i, and $P_i^+ \cap C^* = \{r, r'\}$, it follows from orthogonality that neither e nor e' is in the cocircuit C^*. But then $\{r, r'\}$ is a series pair, a contradiction. Now suppose that $i \neq i'$. Without loss of generality, let $i < i'$. Then, it follows from orthogonality that $e \notin C^*$, so $\{r, e', r'\}$ is a triad, where $r \in P_i^+ \cap P_{i'}^-$. Now $\{\ell, r, e', r'\}$ is a 4-cosegment. But then $\{\ell, r, e'\}$ is a triad that avoids $P_{i'}^+$, contradicting orthogonality. So $\ell \neq \ell'$ and, similarly, $r \neq r'$. $\lhd$

We now assume that $\mathbf{P} = (P_1, \dots, P_m)$ is a nice path description for $M\backslash a, b$ such that P_m is a triad, using Lemma 6.4 and up to the reversal of $\mathbf{P}$. Recall also that the reversal of $\mathbf{P}$ is, by definition, left-justified.

8.2.5. *$|P_{m-1}| = 1$, and if an internal triad meets P_m, then this triad contains P_{m-1}. Moreover,*

(I) *if P_1 is a triad, then $|P_2| = 1$, and each internal triad that meets P_1 contains P_2;*

(II) *if P_1 is a 4-cosegment or a 5-element fan and P_2 is a guts set, and $|P_i| = 2$ for some guts set P_i with $i > 2$, then for some $e \in P_i$ each triad containing e is disjoint from P_1.*

Subproof. Let P_1 be a cosegment. For each $p_2 \in P_2$, the set $P_1 \cup p_2$ contains a circuit. If this circuit is a triangle, then, by orthogonality, $|P_1| = 3$ and P_1 is contained in a 4-element fan, violating the definition of a nice path description. So the circuit contained in $P_1 \cup p_2$ has size at least 4. In particular, if P_1 is a triad, then $P_1 \cup p_2$ is a 4-element circuit for each $p_2 \in P_2$.

Suppose P_1 is a triad and $|P_2| \geq 2$. Let $P_2 = \{p_2, p_2'\}$. By 8.2.3, p_2 is in a triad T^* that contains an element of P_1, and an element of P_2^+. But then $|T^* \cap (P_1 \cup p_2')| = 1$, contradicting orthogonality. So if P_1 is a triad, then $|P_2| = 1$. Similarly, since P_m is a triad, $|P_{m-1}| = 1$.

Let P_1 be a cosegment, let $p_2 \in P_2$, and let $T_2^* = \{\ell_2, p_2, r_2\}$ be the internal triad containing p_2, with $\ell_2 \in P_1$. Suppose there is some internal triad $\{\ell_i, p_i, r_i\}$ with $\ell_i \in P_1$, and $p_i \in P_i$ for some guts set P_i with $i > 2$. Then $r_i \in P_i^+$, so $|\{\ell_i, p_i, r_i\} \cap (P_1 \cup p_2)| = 1$. By orthogonality, $P_1 \cup p_2$ is not a circuit. In particular, we deduce that if P_1 is a triad, then no such internal triad $\{\ell_i, p_i, r_i\}$ exists, and 8.2.5(I) follows. (By symmetry, if an internal triad meets P_m then it contains P_{m-1}.) If P_1 is a 4-cosegment, then we deduce that $(P_1 - \ell_i) \cup p_2$ is a 4-element circuit. Now if there is some $e \in P_i - p_i$, then any internal triad containing e does not contain ℓ_i, by 8.2.4, and does not meet $P_1 - \ell_i$, by orthogonality. So 8.2.5(II) holds in the case that P_1 is a 4-cosegment.

Finally, suppose P_1 is a 5-element fan with ordering $(f_1, f_2, f_3, f_4, f_5)$ and P_2 is a guts set. Then $\{f_2, f_3, f_4\}$ is a triangle. For each internal triad $\{\ell_i, p_i, r_i\}$ with $p_i \in P_i$, $\ell_i \in P_i^-$ and $r_i \in P_i^+$, we have $|P_1 \cap \{\ell_i, p_i, r_i\}| \leq 1$, so, by orthogonality, either $\ell_i \in \{f_1, f_5\}$ or $\ell_i \notin P_1$. By 8.2.4, at most two internal triads meet P_1. There is an internal triad containing p_2 that meets P_1. Thus for any guts set P_i with $i > 2$ and $|P_i| = 2$, there is some $e \in P_i$ such that any internal triad containing e avoids P_1, as required. $\triangleleft$

Let G and Q be the guts and coguts elements in $P_2 \cup \cdots \cup P_{m-1}$, respectively.

8.2.6. $|Q| \leq |G|$. *Moreover,*

(I) *if P_1 is a 4-cosegment, or $M \backslash a, b$ has a triangle, then $|Q| \leq |G| - 1$; and*

(II) *if P_1 is a 4-cosegment and $M \backslash a, b$ has a triangle, then $|Q| \leq |G| - 2$.*

Subproof. Observe that for each coguts element $q \in P_i$, we have

$$q \notin \mathrm{cl}(P_1 \cup \cdots \cup P_{i-1} \cup (P_i - q)).$$

It follows that $r(M \backslash a, b) = r(P_1) + |Q| + r(P_m) - 2$.

Suppose P_1 is a 5-element fan. Then, by Lemma 6.2, $M \backslash a, b$ has an (N, B)-robust element outside of $\{x, y\}$, so $r(M \backslash a, b) \leq r^*(M \backslash a, b) + 1$ by Lemma 6.3. By Lemma 4.13(iii), an element of P_1 is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable if and only if it is a spoke, so P_1 has precisely two elements that are

$\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable. On the other hand, the triad P_m has precisely one $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable element, also by Lemma 4.13(ii). So $M\backslash a, b$ has precisely $|G| + 3$ elements that are $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable, by Lemma 4.7, and hence $r^*(M\backslash a, b) = |G|+3$, by Lemma 4.14. Since $r(P_1) = 4$ and $r(P_m) = 3$,

$$\begin{aligned}|Q| &= r(M\backslash a, b) + 2 - r(P_1) - r(P_m)\\ &\leq r^*(M\backslash a, b) + 3 - 4 - 3\\ &= (|G| + 3) - 4 = |G| - 1,\end{aligned}$$

as required.

Now, by 8.2.2, we may assume that P_1 is a cosegment. Then $M\backslash a, b$ has $|G| + 2$ elements that are $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable, by Lemmas 4.7 and 4.13. If $M\backslash a, b$ has a triangle, then $r(M\backslash a, b) \leq r^*(M\backslash a, b) + 1 = |G| + 3$ by Lemmas 6.2 and 6.3. Otherwise, by Lemmas 4.14 and 6.3, $r(M\backslash a, b) \leq r^*(M\backslash a, b) + 2 = |G| + 4$. Observe that $r(P_1) \geq 3$ and $r(P_m) = 3$. In the case that $M\backslash a, b$ does not have a triangle,

$$\begin{aligned}|Q| &= r(M\backslash a, b) - r(P_1) - r(P_m) + 2\\ &\leq (|G| + 4) - r(P_1) - 3 + 2\\ &= |G| - r(P_1) + 3 \leq |G|,\end{aligned}$$

and, if P_1 is a 4-cosegment, then $r(P_1) = 4$, in which case $|Q| \leq |G| - 1$. Similarly, if $M\backslash a, b$ has a triangle, then

$$|Q| \leq |G| - r(P_1) + 2 \leq |G| - 1,$$

and, if P_1 is a 4-cosegment, then $r(P_1) = 4$, in which case $|Q| \leq |G| - 2$. $\lhd$

8.2.7. *If P_1 is a 5-element fan, then P_2 is a guts set and $|P_2| = 1$.*

Subproof. Let P_1 be a 5-element fan. First, suppose P_2 is a coguts set. Then m is even. Let P_i be a guts set of $\mathbf{P}$ with $i \neq m-1$. If $|P_i| = 1$, then clearly $|P_i| \leq |P_{i+1}|$. Otherwise, $|P_i| = 2$, by 8.2.3, in which case, by 8.2.4 and 8.2.5, there are two disjoint internal triads that meet P_i and avoid P_m. Since $\mathbf{P}$ is left-justified, $|P_i| = 2 \leq |P_{i+1}|$. Finally, observe that $1 = |P_{m-1}| \leq |P_2|$, by 8.2.5. Since m is even, it follows that $|G| \leq |Q|$, but this contradicts 8.2.6. We deduce that P_2 is a guts set.

Now suppose $|P_2| \geq 2$. Then $|P_2| = 2$, by 8.2.3, so let $P_2 = \{e, e'\}$. By 8.2.4 there are distinct elements ℓ and ℓ' such that $\{\ell, e\}$ and $\{\ell', e'\}$ are contained in triads where, for each triad, the final element is in P_2^+. By orthogonality, ℓ and ℓ' are the rim ends of the fan P_1. Let $(\ell, f_2, f_3, f_4, \ell')$ be an ordering of P_1. As $r(\{\ell, f_2, f_4, \ell', e, e'\}) = 4$, and $\{\ell, f_2, f_3\}$ is a triad, $r(\{f_4, \ell', e, e'\}) \leq 3$. But $M\backslash a, b$ has at most one triangle, $\{f_2, f_3, f_4\}$, so $\{f_4, \ell', e, e'\}$ is a circuit. This circuit intersects the triad containing $\{\ell, e\}$ in a single element, contradicting orthogonality. We deduce that $|P_2| = 1$. $\lhd$

By 8.2.7, we may now assume that P_2 is a guts set, so m is odd, and if P_1 is not a 4-cosegment, then $|P_2| = 1$.

We may also assume that $m \geq 5$, for otherwise $|E(M)| \leq 11$. Suppose $m = 5$. As $|P_1| + |P_2| \leq 6$ and $|P_4| + |P_5| = 4$, we may assume that $|P_3| = 3$ and $|P_1| + |P_2| = 6$. But the latter implies that P_1 is either a 5-element fan or 4-cosegment, so $|Q| \leq |G| - 1$ by 8.2.6, in which case $|P_3| \leq 2$. So $m \geq 7$.

8.2.8. *There exist elements $a' \in P_1$ and $b' \in P_m$ such that $M\backslash a, b\backslash a', b'$ is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile, where each $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable (or $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible) element of $M\backslash a, b$ not in $\{a', b'\}$ remains $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable (or $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible, respectively) in $M\backslash a, b\backslash a', b'$. Moreover,*

(I) *neither a' nor b' is in an internal triad of $M\backslash a, b$;*
(II) *a' is in a circuit contained in $P_1 \cup p_2$ for each $p_2 \in P_2$, and $P_{m-1} \cup P_m$ is a 4-element circuit containing b'; and*
(III) *if P_1 is a 5-element fan, then a' is a spoke of P_1.*

Subproof. Let $i \in \{1, m\}$. When P_i is not a 5-element fan, then, using Lemma 4.13(ii), we choose e_i to be the unique element in P_i that is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable. When P_1 is a 5-element fan, we choose e_1 to be a spoke of P_1; then e_1 is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable, by Lemma 4.13(iii). Let $a' = e_1$ and $b' = e_m$. By Lemma 4.15(i), $M\backslash a, b\backslash a', b'$ is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile and has no $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-essential elements. Since $M\backslash a, b$ has no $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-flexible elements, each element of $M\backslash a, b\backslash a', b'$ is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable (or $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible) if and only if it was $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable (or $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible, respectively) in $M\backslash a, b$. This proves the first part of 8.2.8.

Suppose a' is in an internal triad $\{a', e, r\}$, where e is the guts element. Then $M\backslash a, b\backslash a'$ has a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-minor, and $\{e, r\}$ is a series pair in this matroid, so e is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible in $M\backslash a, b\backslash a'$ and thus also in $M\backslash a, b$. But this contradicts Lemma 4.7. So a' is not in an internal triad. Similarly, neither is b'.

By 8.2.5, $|P_{m-1}| = 1$, so $P_m \cup P_{m-1}$ is a circuit containing b'. Similarly, if P_1 is a triad, then $|P_2| = 1$ and $P_1 \cup P_2$ is a circuit containing a'. If P_1 is a 5-element fan, then there is a unique triangle $T \subseteq P_1$, and $a' \in T$, since a' was chosen to be a spoke of P_1.

Finally, suppose that P_1 is a 4-cosegment. For each $p_2 \in P_2$, the set $P_1 \cup p_2$ contains a circuit. It remains to show that this circuit contains a'. Clearly this is the case if $P_1 \cup p_2$ is a circuit, so suppose otherwise. By orthogonality, the circuit is not a triangle, so $(P_1 - a') \cup p_2$ is a 4-element circuit. Let $P_1 = \{p_1, p_1', p_1'', a'\}$, so $\{p_1, p_1', p_1'', p_2\}$ is a circuit. By Lemma 4.13(iii), p_1, p_1', and p_1'' are $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible. By Lemma 4.15(ii), $M\backslash a, b/p_1$ is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile and has no $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-essential elements, so p_1' is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible in $M\backslash a, b/p_1$. Thus $M\backslash a, b/p_1, p_1'$ has a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-minor, and $\{p_1'', p_2\}$ is a parallel pair in this matroid. Thus p_1'' is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable in $M\backslash a, b/p_1, p_1'$, and hence in $M\backslash a, b$, a contradiction. We deduce that, for each $p_2 \in P_2$, there is a circuit contained in $P_1 \cup p_2$ that contains a', as required. $\lhd$

We work towards applying 8.2.1 using a' and b' as given in 8.2.8. First we require the following.

8.2.9. $\sqcap^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_1, P_m) = 0$.

Subproof. Suppose $\sqcap^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_1, P_m) \geq 1$. Let P_i be a guts set for some $i \in \{2, 3, \ldots, m-1\}$. Then, by the duals of Lemmas 2.10 and 2.13, $\sqcap^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_i^-, P_i^+) = 1$, so $|P_i| = 1$. So every guts set has size one.

First, assume that P_1 is a cosegment. Then, by 8.2.6, $|Q| \leq |G|$. Since each guts set has size one, and the number of guts sets is one more than the number of coguts sets, there is at most one coguts set of size two. Recall that $m \geq 7$, so there exists a coguts set P_j with $|P_j| = 1$, for some $\{j, j'\} = \{3, 5\}$. By the dual of Lemma 2.13, $P_{j-1} \cup P_j \cup P_{j+1}$ is a triangle. But this implies that $|Q| \leq |G| - 1$ by 8.2.6, so every coguts set has size one. In particular, $|P_{j'}| = 1$, so $P_{j'-1} \cup P_{j'} \cup P_{j'+1}$ is also a triangle, contradicting that $M\backslash a, b$ has at most one triangle.

Now assume P_1 is a 5-element fan. By 8.2.6, $|Q| \leq |G| - 1$, so every guts and coguts set has size one. By the dual of Lemma 2.13, $P_2 \cup P_3 \cup P_4$ is a triangle, so $|Q| \leq |G| - 2$, by 8.2.6, a contradiction. $\lhd$

8.2.10. *Let a' and b' be as given in 8.2.8, and let c' be a guts element in P_k for some $k \in \{4, 6, \dots, m-3\}$. Suppose C^* is a cocircuit of $M\backslash a, b$.*

(i) *$C^* \nsubseteq \{a', b', c'\}$.*
(ii) *If $\{a', c', b'\} \subseteq C^*$ and $|C^*| = 5$, then $C^* = \{a'', a', c', b', b''\}$ for some $a'' \in P_1 - a'$ and $b'' \in P_m - b'$.*
(iii) *If $\{a', c'\} \subseteq C^*$ and $|C^*| = 4$, then $C^* = \{a'', a', c', r\}$ for some $a'' \in P_1 - a'$ and $r \in P_k^+$.*
(iv) *If $\{c', b'\} \subseteq C^*$ and $|C^*| = 4$, then $C^* = \{\ell, c', b', b''\}$ for some $\ell \in P_k^-$ and $b'' \in P_m - b'$.*
(v) *If $\{a', b'\} \subseteq C^*$, then $|C^*| \neq 4$.*

Subproof. Since $P_1 \cup P_2$ contains a circuit containing a', by 8.2.8, any cocircuit of $M\backslash a, b$ containing a' meets $(P_1 - a') \cup P_2$, by orthogonality. Similarly, $P_{m-1} \cup P_m$ contains a circuit containing b', so any cocircuit of $M\backslash a, b$ containing b' meets $P_{m-1} \cup (P_m - b')$. It follows that $\{a', b', c'\}$ is coindependent in $M\backslash a, b$, thus proving (i).

Observe that $M\backslash\{a, b, a', b', c'\}$ has a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-minor, by 8.2.8 and since c' is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable in $M\backslash a, b$. Suppose $\{a', b', c'\}$ is contained in a 5-element cocircuit $\{a', b', c', a'', b''\}$. Since $M\backslash\{a, b, a', b', c'\}$ has a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-minor and $\{a'', b''\}$ is a series pair in this matroid, a'' and b'' are $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible in $M\backslash a, b$. By Lemma 4.7, a'' and b'' are not guts elements, so $a'' \in P_1 - a$ and $b'' \in P_m - b'$, thus proving (ii). Similarly, if some pair of elements in $\{a', b', c'\}$ is contained in a 4-element cocircuit, then the other two elements in this cocircuit are $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-contractible in $M\backslash a, b$. Cases (iii) and (iv) of the claim then follow from orthogonality. For case (v), if $\{a', b'\}$ is contained in a 4-element cocircuit $\{a'', a', b', b''\}$ say, then $a'' \in P_1 - a'$ and $b'' \in P_m - b'$, by orthogonality. But this contradicts 8.2.9 and the dual of Lemma 2.12. $\lhd$

8.2.11. *Let a' and b' be as given in 8.2.8, and let c' be a guts element in P_i, for some $i \in \{4, 6, \dots, m-3\}$, such that*

(I) *neither $\{a', c'\}$ nor $\{c', b'\}$ is contained in a 4-element cocircuit of $M\backslash a, b$, and*
(II) *there is a unique triad containing c', and this triad avoids $P_1 \cup P_m$.*

Then $\{a', b', c'\}$ is a delete triple.

Subproof. Observe that $M\backslash\{a, b, a', b', c'\}$ has a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-minor, by 8.2.8 and since c' is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable in $M\backslash a, b$; hence this matroid is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile. By Lemma 2.18, it follows that $M\backslash\{a, b, a', b', c'\}$ is 3-connected up to series classes.

We work towards an application of 8.2.1. First, observe that in $M\backslash a, b$, the set $\{a', b', c'\}$ is coindependent by 8.2.10(i), and $\{a', b'\}$ is not contained in a 4-element cocircuit by 8.2.10(v).

Suppose $\{a', b', c'\}$ is contained in a 5-element cocircuit of $M\backslash a, b$. Then, by 8.2.10(ii), this cocircuit is $\{a'', a', c', b', b''\}$ for some $a'' \in P_1 - a'$ and $b'' \in P_m$. Let $\{\ell, c', r\}$ be an internal triad containing c', with $\ell \in P_i^-$ and $r \in P_i^+$. Then, by (II), $\ell \notin P_1$, and $r \notin P_m$. By cocircuit elimination, there is a cocircuit C^* contained in $\{a'', a', \ell, r, b', b''\}$. By the dual of Lemma 2.13, $\sqcap^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_i^-, P_i^+) = 0$. But $C^* \subseteq P_i^- \cup P_i^+$, so, by the dual of Lemma 2.12, either $C^* \subseteq P_i^-$ or $C^* \subseteq P_i^+$. Thus either $\{a'', a', \ell\}$ or $\{r, b', b''\}$ is a triad. But $\ell \notin P_1$ and $r \notin P_m$, so this contradicts that P_1 and P_m are ends of a nice path description. So $\{a', b', c'\}$ is not contained in a 5-element cocircuit.

It remains only to show that $M\backslash\{a, b, a', b', c'\}$ has at least three non-trivial series classes and is 3-connected up to series classes of size at most three. Suppose S' is a series pair of $M\backslash\{a, b, a', b', c'\}$. Then $S' \cup \{a', b', c'\}$ contains a cocircuit C^* in $M\backslash a, b$. By 8.2.10, either $C^* = 5$ and $\{a', b', c'\} \subseteq C^*$, or $C^* = 4$ with $c' \in C^*$ and $C^* \cap \{a', b'\} = 1$, or $|C^*| = 3$ and $|C^* \cap \{a', b', c'\}| = 1$. But by the foregoing, and (II), only the latter is possible; that is, every element in a non-trivial series class of $M\backslash\{a, b, a', b', c'\}$ is in a triad of $M\backslash a, b$ that contains one of a', b', or c'. Let S_a, S_b and S_c be the set of elements in $M\backslash a, b$ that are in a triad with a', b', and c', respectively. Then, each of S_a, S_b and S_c is contained in a series class of $M\backslash\{a, b, a', b', c'\}$, and each element in a non-trivial series class of $M\backslash\{a, b, a', b', c'\}$ is in $S_a \cup S_b \cup S_c$.

Observe that a', b', and c' are each in at least one triad, so the sets S_a, S_b, and S_c are non-empty. We claim that these three sets have size at most three, and are pairwise disjoint. Suppose P_1 is a cosegment, so $P_1 - a' \subseteq S_a$. Since a' is in a circuit contained in $P_1 \cup p_2$ for any $p_2 \in P_2$, any triad containing a' is either contained in P_1, or is an internal triad containing a guts element $p_2 \in P_2$, by orthogonality. But a' is not in an internal triad, so $S_a = P_1 - a'$ when P_1 is a cosegment. Similarly, $S_b = P_m - b'$. Now suppose P_1 is a 5-element fan. We may assume that (f_1, f_2, f_3, a', f_5) is a fan ordering of P_1, where $\{f_2, f_3, a'\}$ is a triangle. Suppose a' is in a triad that also contains some $z \notin P_1$. Then, by orthogonality, this triad is $\{a', z, f_2\}$. But then $(M\backslash a, b)^*|(P_1 \cup z) \cong M(K_4)$, contradicting Lemma 4.10. So $S_a = \{f_3, f_5\} \subseteq P_1$ when P_1 is a 5-element fan. Now $|S_a| \leq 3$ and $|S_b| = 2$. By (II), $|S_c| = 2$ and $S_c \cap (P_1 \cap P_m) = \emptyset$, so the sets S_a, S_b, and S_c are pairwise disjoint. It remains to show that the series classes of $M\backslash\{a, b, a', b', c'\}$ containing S_a, S_b, and S_c are distinct.

We first show that $c' \notin \mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash a,b,a',b'}(S_a \cup S_b)$. Suppose that $c' \in \mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash a,b,a',b'}(S_a \cup S_b)$. Then c' is in a cocircuit D_1 of $M\backslash a, b$ contained in $S_a \cup S_b \cup \{a', b', c'\}$. Note that $r^*_{M\backslash a,b}(S_a \cup S_b \cup \{a', b'\}) \leq 4$, so $|D_1| \leq 5$. If D_1 contains at most two elements in $S_a \cup S_b$, then $S' = D_1 - \{a', b', c'\}$ is a series pair in $M\backslash\{a, b, a', b', c'\}$, in which case $S' \cup c'$ is a triad. But then $S' \subseteq S_c$, a contradiction. So $|D_1 \cap (S_a \cup S_b)| \in \{3, 4\}$. Since $S_a \cup a' \subseteq P_1$ and $S_b \cup b' \subseteq P_m$, and c' is a guts element, $D_1 \cap P_m \neq \emptyset$. By orthogonality, $|D_1 \cap P_m| \neq 1$, so $|D_1 \cap P_m| = 2$. We claim that there is a cocircuit D_2 with $|D_2| \in \{4, 5\}$ and $\{c', b'\} \subseteq D_2 \subseteq P_1 \cup \{a', c', b'\} \cup P_m$. If $b' \in D_1$, then we can just let $D_2 = D_1$; so suppose that $b' \notin D_1$. Let $s_b \in S_b$. By cocircuit elimination, there is a cocircuit D_2 contained in $(D_1 \cup b') - s_b$. By 8.2.9, this cocircuit contains c'. Thus, arguing as for D_1, we have that $|D_2 \cap P_m| \geq 2$. As c' is a guts element, $D_2 \cap P_1 \neq \emptyset$. Now D_2 has the claimed properties; in particular, $|D_2| \in \{4, 5\}$. By (I), $|D_2| = 5$. Then $a' \notin D_2$, since no 5-element cocircuit contains $\{a', c', b'\}$. Let $s_a \in S_a$. By cocircuit elimination, there is a cocircuit D_3 contained in $(D_2 - a') \cup s_a$. Arguing as before, $|D_3 \cap P_1| = |D_3 \cap P_m| \geq 2$, so $D_3 = D_2 \triangle \{a', s_1\}$. Thus $\{a', b', c'\}$ is contained in a 5-element cocircuit, a contradiction. This proves that $c' \notin \mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash a,b,a',b'}(S_a \cup S_b)$.

By 8.2.9, $r^*_{M\backslash a,b}(S_a \cup S_b \cup \{a', b'\}) = 4$, so $r^*_{M\backslash a,b,a',b'}(S_a \cup S_b) = 2$. As $c' \notin \mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash a,b,a',b'}(S_a \cup S_b)$, we have $r^*_{M\backslash a,b,a',b',c'}(S_a \cup S_b) = 2$, so the series classes containing S_a and S_b are distinct.

Now we claim that the series classes containing S_a and S_c are distinct. Pick $s_a \in S_a$ and $s_c \in S_c$, and observe that $r^*_{M\backslash a,b}(S_a \cup S_c \cup \{a', c'\}) = r^*_{M\backslash a,b}(\{a', s_a, c', s_c\})$. Suppose $r^*_{M\backslash a,b}(S_a \cup S_c \cup \{a', c'\}) \leq 3$. Then $\{a', s_a, c', s_c\}$ is dependent in $(M\backslash a, b)^*$. But $\{a', s_a, c', s_c\}$ does not contain a triad of $M\backslash a, b$, so $\{a', s_a, c', s_c\}$ is a cocircuit, contradicting (I). Thus $r^*_{M\backslash a,b}(S_a \cup S_c \cup \{a', c'\}) = 4$. Suppose $b' \in \mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash a,b,a',c'}(S_a \cup S_c)$. Then there is a cocircuit contained in $S_a \cup S_c \cup \{a', b', c'\}$ and containing b'. But this cocircuit intersects the circuit $P_{m-1} \cup P_m$ in a single element, a contradiction. So $b' \notin \mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash a,b,a',c'}(S_a \cup S_c)$. Now $r^*_{M\backslash a,b,a',b',c'}(S_a \cup S_c) = 2$, so the series classes of $M\backslash \{a, b, a', b', c'\}$ containing S_a and S_c are distinct.

By a similar argument, the series classes containing S_c and S_b are distinct. This completes the proof. $\triangleleft$

Next, we argue that each guts set of $\mathbf{P} = (P_1, P_2, \ldots, P_m)$ has size one, except perhaps P_2 when P_1 is a 4-cosegment.

8.2.12. *Let P_i be a guts set for some $i \in \{2, \ldots, m-1\}$ such that if P_1 is a 4-cosegment then $i \neq 2$. Then $|P_i| = 1$.*

Subproof. Recall that $|P_{m-1}| = 1$ and if P_1 is not a 4-cosegment then $|P_2| = 1$, so 8.2.12 holds when $i = m-1$ or $i = 2$. So we may assume that $3 \leq i < m-2$. Let a' and b' be as given in 8.2.8. Let $P_i = \{c', c''\}$ such that each triad containing c' is disjoint from P_1, where such a $c' \in P_i$ exists by 8.2.5(II). Towards an application of 8.2.11, it remains to show that there is a unique triad containing c', which avoids $P_1 \cup P_m$, and neither $\{a', c'\}$ nor $\{c', b'\}$ is contained in a 4-element cocircuit of $M\backslash a, b$.

Suppose T_1^* and T_2^* are distinct triads containing c'. Then, by 8.2.3 and 8.2.4, $T_1^* = \{\ell_1, c', r_1\}$ and $T_2^* = \{\ell_2, c', r_2\}$ for distinct $\ell_1, \ell_2 \in P_i^-$ and distinct $r_1, r_2 \in P_i^+$. By cocircuit elimination, there is a cocircuit contained in $\{\ell_1, \ell_2, r_1, r_2\}$, which has size at least 3, since $M\backslash a, b$ is 3-connected. But this contradicts the dual of Lemma 2.12. We deduce that there is a unique triad containing c'.

Suppose $\{a', c'\}$ is contained in a 4-element cocircuit. Then this cocircuit is $\{a', a'', c', r'\}$ where $a'' \in P_1 - a'$ and $r' \in P_i^+$, by 8.2.10(iii). Let $\{\ell, c', r\}$ be the internal triad containing c', with $\ell \in P_i^- - P_1$ and $r \in P_i^+ - P_m$. Then, by cocircuit elimination, there is a cocircuit C^* contained in $\{a', a'', \ell, r, r'\}$. By the dual of Lemma 2.13, $\sqcap^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_i^-, P_i^+) = 0$, so, by the dual of Lemma 2.12, either $C^* \subseteq P_i^-$ or $C^* \subseteq P_i^+$. Thus $\{a'', a', \ell\}$ is a triad. But then $P_1 \cup \ell$ is a 4-cosegment, contradicting that P_1 is an end of a nice path description. By a symmetric argument, $\{c', b'\}$ is not contained in a 4-element cocircuit.

Now, by 8.2.11, M has a delete triple, a contradiction. This proves 8.2.12. $\lhd$

8.2.13. *At most one coguts set of* $\mathbf{P}$ *has size more than one, and if a coguts set of size more than one exists, then it has size two. Moreover,*

(i) *if P_1 is a 4-cosegment, then $|P_2| = |P_3|$ and $M\backslash a, b$ has no triangles; and*

(ii) *if $M\backslash a, b$ has a triangle, then $|P_i| = 1$ for each $i \in \{2, 3, \ldots, m-1\}$.*

Subproof. Suppose P_1 is not a 4-cosegment. By 8.2.12, every guts set has size one. By 8.2.6, $|Q| \leq |G|$. So either every coguts set has size one, in which case $|Q| = |G| - 1$, or all but one coguts set has size one, and this coguts set has size two, in which case $|Q| = |G|$. If $M\backslash a, b$ has a triangle, then $|Q| \leq |G| - 1$ by 8.2.6, so every coguts set also has size one.

Now suppose P_1 is a 4-cosegment. Then $|Q| \leq |G| - 1$, by 8.2.6. Again by 8.2.12, every guts set except perhaps P_2 has size one. Thus, if $|P_2| = 1$, then every coguts set has size one and $|Q| = |G| - 1$; in particular, $|P_2| = |P_3| = 1$ and $M\backslash a, b$ has no triangles, the latter by 8.2.6. On the other hand, if $|P_2| = 2$, then at most one coguts set has size two; by 8.2.3 and 8.2.4 and since $\mathbf{P}$ is left-justified, we have $|P_3| = 2$, so again $|Q| = |G| - 1$, and $M\backslash a, b$ has no triangles by 8.2.6. $\lhd$

By 8.2.13, there is at most one coguts set with size two. If such a coguts set exists, let $j \in \{3, 5, \ldots, m-2\}$ such that $|P_j| = 2$; otherwise, let $j = 0$. We work towards applying 8.2.11, first when P_1 is a triad, and then when it is not. First we prove one more claim that holds in either case.

8.2.14. *Let $p_k \in P_k$ be a guts element, for some $k \in \{2, 4, \ldots, m-1\}$, and let T^* be an internal triad containing p_k. Then $T^* = \{\ell_k, p_k, r_k\}$ for some $\ell_k \in P_k^-$ and $r_k \in P_{k+1}$. Moreover, if*

(I) *P_1 is a triad, and $j = 0$ or $k \leq j + 1$;*

(II) *P_1 is a 4-cosegment, $|P_2| = |P_3| = 2$, and $k \in \{2, 4\}$; or*

(III) *P_1 is a 5-element fan;*

then $\ell_k \in P_{k-1}$.

Subproof. By 8.2.3, we may assume that $T^* = \{\ell_k, p_k, r_k\}$ for some $\ell_k \in P_k^-$ and $r_k \in P_k^+$. Since $\mathbf{P}$ is left-justified, either $r_k \in P_{k+1}$ or $r_k \in P_m$. If $k < m - 1$, then $r_k \notin P_m$ by 8.2.5. Thus $r_k \in P_{k+1}$ for each even k.

We first consider when (III) holds. Let P_1 be a 5-element fan $(f_1, f_2, f_3, f_4, f_5)$ and let $\{\ell_i, p_i, r_i\}$ is an internal triad for each guts element p_i. Suppose $\ell_t \in P_1$ for some even $t \geq 4$. By orthogonality and 8.2.4, we may assume that $f_1 = \ell_2$ and $f_5 = \ell_t$. By 8.2.13(ii), we have $P_i = \{p_i\}$ for each $i \in \{2, 3, \ldots, m-1\}$. Observe that $r^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_1 \cup p_2) = 4$ and $r^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_2^+) = r(M\backslash a, b) - 2$. Now $f_5 \in \mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_2^+)$, so $\mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_2^+ \cup \{f_4, f_5\})$ is contained in a cohyperplane. As $f_3 \in \mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_2^+ \cup \{f_4, f_5\})$, the set $\{f_1, f_2, p_2\}$ is a triangle. But then $P_1 \cup p_2$ is a 6-element fan, contradicting that P_1 is an end of a nice path description.

Now suppose (I) or (II) holds. It remains to show that $\ell_k \in P_{k-1}$. This is clear if $k = 2$. Suppose P_1 is a 4-cosegment, $|P_2| = 2$, and $k = 4$. By the dual of Lemma 2.13, $\sqcap^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_1, P_2^+) = 0$. Thus, by the dual of Lemma 2.12, $\ell_4 \in P_2^+$, so $\ell_4 \in P_3$. Now we may assume that P_1 is a triad and $j = 0$ or $k \le j+1$. Let i be even, with $2 < i \le k$, and suppose for all i' such that $2 \le i' < i$, we have $\ell_{i'} \in P_{i'-1}$. Now $\ell_i \notin P_1$, by 8.2.5(I). Observe, for each even i' with $2 < i' < i$, we have $i' \le j-1$, since $i' < i \le k \le j+1$ where i' and k are even. So, for such an i', we have $P_{i'-1} = \{\ell_{i'}\}$, and thus $\ell_i \notin P_{i'-1}$, by 8.2.4. By orthogonality, ℓ_i is not a guts element, so $\ell_i \in P_{i-1}$. The claim follows by induction. $\lhd$

8.2.15. *Suppose P_1 is a triad. Then* (ii)(a) *holds.*

Subproof. Recall that $\mathbf{P} = (P_1, P_2, \dots, P_m)$ is a nice path description of $M\backslash a,b$ with m odd, where P_2 and P_{m-1} are guts sets, and $|P_i| = 1$ for every $i \in \{2,3,\dots,m-1\} - j$. Let $P_i = \{p_i\}$ for all $i \in \{2,3,\dots,m-1\} - j$ and, if $j \neq 0$, let $P_j = \{p_j, p_j'\}$.

Recall also that $M\backslash a,b$ has at most one triangle. If $M\backslash a,b$ has a triangle, then, by 8.2.13(ii), $j = 0$, and, up to replacing $(P_1, P_2, \dots, P_m)$ with its reversal, $\{p_{m-3}, p_{m-2}, p_{m-1}\}$ is not a triangle. So we may assume that $\{p_{m-3}, p_{m-2}, p_{m-1}\}$ is independent. Since $13 \le |E(M\backslash a,b)| \le m+5$, and m is odd, we have $m \ge 9$. We distinguish the following cases:

(I) $m = 9$, and $j = 5$.
(II) $m \ge 11$ and $j = 5$.
(III) $m = 9$ and $j = 7$.
(IV) None of (I) to (III) holds; that is, $j \notin \{5,7\}$, or $m \ge 11$ and $j = 7$.

Note that $M\backslash a,b$ has no triangles in cases (I) to (III); in the case that $M\backslash a,b$ has a triangle, case (IV) holds.

We first handle cases (II) to (IV), before returning to case (I). Let a' and b' be as given in 8.2.8. In cases (II) and (III) we let $c' = p_6$; in case (IV) we let $c' = p_4$; whereas in case (I), $c' \in \{p_4, p_6\}$ as appropriate. Choose $k \in \{4,6\}$ so that $c' = p_k$. We work towards an application of 8.2.11 with the elements a', b', c'; it remains to show that neither $\{a', c'\}$ nor $\{c', b'\}$ is contained in a 4-element cocircuit of $M\backslash a,b$, and there is a unique triad containing c', which avoids $P_1 \cup P_m$.

Suppose case (III) holds, so $m = 9$, $j = 7$, and $k = 6$. Note that, by 8.2.4 and 8.2.14, $\{p_5, c', p_7\}$ is the unique triad containing c', up to swapping the labels on p_7 and p_7'. As $M\backslash a,b$ has no triangles, $\{p_2, p_3, p_4\}$ is independent, so $\sqcap^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_1, P_4^+) = 0$ by the dual of Lemma 2.14. By 8.2.10(iii), if there is a 4-element cocircuit containing $\{a', c'\}$, then it avoids $\{p_2, p_3, p_4\}$; hence, by the dual of Lemma 2.12, no such cocircuit exists. Suppose $\{c', b'\}$ is contained in a 4-element cocircuit. By 8.2.10(iv) and orthogonality, this cocircuit is $\{\ell, c', b', b''\}$ for some $b'' \in P_m - b'$ and $\ell \in \{p_3, p_5\}$. If $\ell = p_3$, then, by cocircuit elimination with the triad $\{p_3, p_4, p_5\}$ there is also a cocircuit contained in $\{p_4, p_5, c', b', b''\}$, which (again by orthogonality) does not contain p_4. So we may assume that $\ell = p_5$. Recall that $\{p_5, c', p_7\}$ is a triad. By cocircuit elimination, $\{c', p_7, b', b''\}$ contains a cocircuit. As c' is a guts element, $c' \notin \mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash a,b}(\{p_7, b', b''\})$. Thus $\{p_7, b', b''\}$ is a triad. But

$p_7 \notin \mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_m)$, since P_m is an end of a nice path description, so this is contradictory. So $\{c', b'\}$ is not contained in a 4-element cocircuit. Thus, by 8.2.11, M has a delete triple, a contradiction.

Now assume we are in case (II) or (IV). Observe that $j = 0$ or $k \leq j + 1$ in either case, so, by 8.2.4 and 8.2.14, there is a unique triad containing c', which we may assume is $\{p_{k-1}, c', p_{k+1}\}$, up to switching the labels on p_{k-1} and p'_{k-1} when $j = k - 1$. We claim that $\{a', c'\}$ is not contained in a 4-element cocircuit. Towards a contradiction, suppose $\{a', c'\}$ is contained in a 4-element cocircuit C^*. Then $C^* = \{a'', a', c', r\}$ with $a'' \in P_1 - a'$ and $r \in P_k^+$, by 8.2.10(iii). Since $\mathbf{P}$ is left-justified, either $r \in P_{k+1}$ or $r \in P_m$. But if $r \in P_m$, then C^* intersects the circuit $P_m \cup p_{m-1}$ in a single element, contradicting orthogonality. So $r \in P_{k+1}$. Note that, in either case, $j \neq k + 1$, so $|P_{k+1}| = 1$ and $p_{k+1} = r$. Recall that $\{p_{k-1}, c', p_{k+1}\}$ is a triad. By cocircuit elimination with C^*, there is a cocircuit contained in $\{a'', a', p_{k-1}, c'\}$. But $c' \notin \mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash a,b}(\{a'', a', p_{k-1}\})$, since $\{a'', a', p_{k-1}\} \subseteq P_k^-$ and $P_k = \{c'\}$ is a guts set, so $\{a'', a', p_{k-1}\}$ is a triad of $M\backslash a, b$. Since $a'' \in P_1 - a'$, the set $P_1 \cup p_{k-1}$ is a 4-cosegment, contradicting that P_1 is an end of a nice path description. We deduce that $\{a', c'\}$ is not contained in a 4-element cocircuit.

Suppose $\{c', b'\}$ is contained in a 4-element cocircuit C^*. Then $C^* = \{c'', c', b', b''\}$ for some $b'' \in P_m - b'$ and $c'' \in P_k^-$, by 8.2.10(iv). By the dual of Lemma 2.12, the existence of C^* implies that $\sqcap^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_{k+1}^-, P_m) \geq 1$. Recall that $\{p_{m-3}, p_{m-2}, p_{m-1}\}$ is not a triangle, so $\sqcap^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_{m-3}^-, P_m) = 0$, by the dual of Lemma 2.14. But then, as $k \leq m - 5$ and by the dual of Lemma 2.10, $\sqcap^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_{k+1}^-, P_m) \leq \sqcap^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_{m-3}^-, P_m) = 0$, a contradiction. We deduce that $\{c', b'\}$ is not contained in a 4-element cocircuit. Now, by 8.2.11, M has a delete triple, a contradiction.

It remains only to consider case (I), where $m = 9$, $j = 5$ and $M\backslash a, b$ has no triangles. Let $\mathbf{P}' = (P'_1, P'_2 \dots, P'_m)$ be the (left-justified) reversal of $\mathbf{P} = (P_1, P_2, \dots, P_m)$, where $P'_1 = P_m$ and $P_1 = P'_m$. We may assume $|P'_5| = 2$, for otherwise case (IV) applies for $\mathbf{P}'$. Thus $\mathbf{P}$ is both left- and right-justified; in particular, $\{p_1, p_2, p_3\}$ and $\{p_7, p_8, p_9\}$ are triads for some $p_1 \in P_1$ and $p_9 \in P_9$. Up to swapping the labels on p_5 and p'_5, we may assume that $\{p_3, p_4, p_5\}$ is a triad, and this is the unique triad containing p_4, by 8.2.4 and 8.2.14. Let $q \in \{p_5, p'_5\}$ such that $\{q, p_6, p_7\}$ is a triad, and note that this is the unique triad containing p_6, by 8.2.4 and 8.2.14. Since $\sqcap^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_1, P_4^+) = 0$ and $\sqcap^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_6^-, P_9) = 0$, by the dual of Lemma 2.14, it follows from Lemma 2.12 and 8.2.10 that there are no 4-element cocircuits containing $\{a', p_6\}$ or $\{p_4, b'\}$. Thus, if $\{a', p_4\}$ is not contained in a 4-element cocircuit, or $\{p_6, b'\}$ is not contained in a 4-element cocircuit, then we can apply 8.2.11, with $c' = p_4$ or $c' = p_6$ respectively, to deduce that M has a contradictory delete triple. So we may assume that $\{a', p_4\}$ and $\{p_6, b'\}$ are contained in 4-element cocircuits. Let the former cocircuit be $\{a'', a', p_4, r\}$. Then $a'' \in P_1 - a'$ and $r \in \{p_5, p'_5\}$, due to the left-justification of $\mathbf{P}$ and 8.2.10(iii). If $r = p_5$, then, by cocircuit elimination with the triad $\{p_3, p_4, p_5\}$, the set $\{a'', a', p_3, p_4\}$ contains a cocircuit. Since p_4 is a guts element, $\{a'', a', p_3\}$ is a triad, a contradiction. So $r = p'_5$. Now

$\{a'', a', p_4, p'_5\}$ is a cocircuit. By cocircuit elimination with the triad P_1, the set $\{p'_1, p''_1, p_4, p'_5\}$ is a cocircuit for any pair $\{p'_1, p''_1\} \subseteq P_1$. By a symmetric argument, after letting $P_5 = \{q, q'\}$ such that the internal triad containing p_6 is $\{q, p_6, p_7\}$, the set $\{q', p_6, p'_9, p''_9\}$ is a cocircuit for any pair $\{p'_9, p''_9\} \subseteq P_9$. So (ii)(a) holds, thus completing the proof of 8.2.15. $\triangleleft$

Finally, we handle the case where one end of $\mathbf{P}$ is a 4-cosegment or a 5-element fan.

8.2.16. *If P_1 is not a triad, then* (ii)(b) *holds.*

Subproof. Suppose P_1 is not a triad, so P_1 is a 5-element fan or a 4-cosegment. Recall that $\mathbf{P} = (P_1, P_2, \dots, P_m)$ is a nice path description of $M\backslash a, b$ with m odd, where P_2 and P_{m-1} are guts sets, and $m \geq 7$. By 8.2.12 and 8.2.13, if P_1 is a 5-element fan, then every guts and coguts set has size one; whereas if P_1 is a 4-cosegment, then every guts and coguts set except perhaps P_2 and P_3 has size one, and $|P_2| = |P_3| \in \{1, 2\}$. For all $i \in \{2, 3, \dots, m-1\}$, let $P_i = \{p_i\}$ if $|P_i| = 1$, otherwise let $P_i = \{p_i, p'_i\}$.

We distinguish the following cases:

(I) $|P_2| = |P_3| = 2$, and $m \geq 9$.
(II) $|P_2| = |P_3| = 2$, and $m = 7$.
(III) $|P_2| = |P_3| = 1$ and P_1 is a 5-element fan.
(IV) $|P_2| = |P_3| = 1$, P_1 is a 4-cosegment, and $m \geq 11$.
(V) $|P_2| = |P_3| = 1$, P_1 is a 4-cosegment, and $m = 9$.

Note that if P_1 is a 5-element fan, then $|P_2| = |P_3| = 1$, by 8.2.7. So only in case (III) is P_1 a 5-element fan. Moreover, by 8.2.13(i), if $M\backslash a, b$ has a triangle, then it is a triangle of P_1, where P_1 is a 5-element fan; so only in case (III) does $M\backslash a, b$ have any triangles. Observe also that when cases (I) to (III) do not hold, then, since $13 \leq |E(M\backslash a, b)| \leq m + 5$ and m is odd, we have $m \geq 9$. So these five cases are exhaustive.

Let a' and b' be as given in 8.2.8. In case (I) we let $c' = p_{m-5}$; in case (II) and (III) we let $c' = p_4$; in case (IV) we let $c' = p_6$; while in case (V), $c' \in \{p_4, p_6\}$ as appropriate. We work towards an application of 8.2.11 with the elements a', b', c'; it remains to show that neither $\{a', c'\}$ nor $\{c', b'\}$ is contained in a 4-element cocircuit of $M\backslash a, b$, and there is a unique triad containing c', which avoids $P_1 \cup P_m$.

Firstly we address cases (I) and (II). Recall that $c' = p_{m-5}$ in case (I), and $c' = p_4$ in case (II). In either case, $c' \in P_3^+$. Since $|P_2| = 2$, we have $\sqcap^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_1, P_2^+) = 0$, by the dual of Lemma 2.13. By 8.2.10(iii), any 4-element cocircuit containing $\{a', c'\}$ avoids P_2; so, by the dual of Lemma 2.12, no such cocircuit exists. Note also that, by 8.2.4 and 8.2.14, there is a unique triad $\{\ell_c, c', r_c\}$ containing c' where $\ell_c \in P^-_{m-5}$ and $r_c = p_{m-4}$ in case (I), and $\ell_c \in P_4^-$ and $r_c = p_5$ in case (II). In either case, $\ell_c \notin P_1$, by Lemma 2.12, since $\sqcap^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_1, P_2^+) = 0$. Consider case (I). It remains only to show that $\{c', b'\}$ is not contained in a 4-element cocircuit. As $\{p_{m-3}, p_{m-2}, p_{m-1}\}$ is independent, $\sqcap^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P^-_{m-3}, P_m) = 0$ by the dual of Lemma 2.14. As $c' \in P^-_{m-3}$ and $b' \in P_m$, and by 8.2.10(iv), there is no 4-element cocircuit containing $\{c', b'\}$, and hence M has a delete triple, by 8.2.11, a contradiction.

Now consider case (II), where $c' = p_4$ and $m = 7$. We will show that (ii)(b) holds. If $\{c', b'\}$ is not contained in a 4-element cocircuit, then M has a contradictory delete triple, by the foregoing and 8.2.11. So let C^* be a 4-element cocircuit containing $\{c', b'\}$. Then $C^* = \{\ell, c', b', b''\}$ with $b'' \in P_m - b'$ and $\ell \in P_4^-$, by 8.2.10(iv). Recall that there is a triad $\{\ell_c, p_4, p_5\}$ with $\ell_c \in P_4^- - P_1$. By orthogonality, $\ell_c \notin P_2$, so we may assume that $\{p_3, p_4, p_5\}$ is a triad, up to swapping p_3 and p_3'. By 8.2.4, 8.2.8 and 8.2.14, we may assume that $\{p_1, p_2, p_3\}$ and $\{p_1', p_2', p_3'\}$ are internal triads, where $P_1 = \{a', a'', p_1, p_1'\}$, up to swapping the labels on p_2 and p_2'. Observe that p_2 is in a circuit contained in $P_1 \cup p_2$, and p_2' is in a circuit contained in $P_1 \cup p_2'$, where neither of these circuits is a triangle. If there is some element of P_1 that both of these circuits avoid, then, by circuit elimination, there is a circuit contained in $P_1 \cup P_2$ that avoids two elements of P_1, contradicting orthogonality. So $P_1 \cup P_2$ is the union of two circuits. Now, by orthogonality, $\ell \notin P_1 \cup P_2$. So $\ell \in \{p_3, p_3'\}$. If $\ell = p_3$, then, by cocircuit elimination with the triad $\{p_3, p_4, p_5\}$, there is a cocircuit contained in $\{p_4, p_5, b', b''\}$. But $p_4 \notin \mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash a,b}(\{p_5, b', b''\})$, since $\{p_5, b', b''\} \subseteq P_4^+$ and p_4 is a guts element, so $\{p_5, b', b''\}$ is a triad of $M\backslash a, b$, in which case $P_m \cup p_5$ is a 4-cosegment, contradicting that P_m is an end of a nice path description. So $\ell = p_3'$ and $\{p_3', p_4, b', b''\}$ is a cocircuit. By cocircuit elimination with the triad P_7, orthogonality, and the fact that P_7 is an end of a nice path description, we deduce $\{p_3', p_4, p_7, p_7'\}$ is a cocircuit for any pair $\{p_7, p_7'\} \subseteq P_7$. It remains to show that $\{p_5, p_6, p_7\}$ is a triad. If $\{p_3', p_6, p_7\}$ is a triad, then the corank-5 set $P_m \cup \{p_6, p_2', a'\}$ cospans $H^* = E(M\backslash a, b) - \{p_2, p_3, p_4\}$, so H^* is contained in a cohyperplane. But then $\{p_2, p_3, p_4\}$ is a circuit, a contradiction. By 8.2.4 and orthogonality, $\{p_5, p_6, p_7\}$ is a triad. So (ii)(b) holds.

Now consider case (III), where P_1 is a 5-element fan. Recall that $c' = p_4$, and the only triangle of $M\backslash a, b$ is contained in P_1. Let $(f_1, f_2, f_3, f_4, f_5)$ be a fan ordering of P_1. First, observe that $\{p_3, c', p_5\}$ is the unique triad containing c', by 8.2.14. Next we show that $\{a', c'\}$ is not contained in a 4-element cocircuit. Towards a contradiction, let C^* be a 4-element cocircuit containing $\{a', c'\}$. Then $C^* = \{a'', a', c', p_5\}$ with $a'' \in P_1 - a'$, by 8.2.10(iii) and since $\mathbf{P}$ is left-justified. By cocircuit elimination with the triad $\{p_3, c', p_5\}$, the set $\{a'', a', p_3, c'\}$ contains a cocircuit. By orthogonality, this cocircuit is the triad $\{a'', a', p_3\}$. Since a' is a spoke of the fan P_1, by 8.2.8, we may assume that $a' = f_2$. Note that $a'' \neq f_3$, for otherwise $\{a'', a', p_3, f_1\}$ is a cosegment and $\{a'', a', f_4\}$ is a triangle, a contradiction. So, by orthogonality, $a'' = f_4$. Now $(M\backslash a, b)^*|(P_1 \cup p_3) \cong M(K_4)$, contradicting Lemma 4.10. We deduce that $\{a', c'\}$ is not contained in a 4-element cocircuit.

We next show that $\{c', b'\}$ is not contained in a 4-element cocircuit. Assume that $m \geq 9$. Then $c' \in P_{m-3}^-$. Since $\{p_{m-3}, p_{m-2}, p_{m-1}\}$ is independent, $\sqcap^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_{m-3}^-, P_m) = 0$, by the dual of Lemma 2.14. Since $b' \in P_m$, it follows, by 8.2.10(iv) and the dual of Lemma 2.12, that $\{c', b'\}$ is not contained in a 4-element cocircuit. Now assume that $m = 7$ and suppose that $\{c', b'\}$ is contained in a 4-element cocircuit. Then this cocircuit is $\{\ell, c', b', b''\}$ with $b'' \in P_m - b'$ and $\ell \in P_4^-$, by 8.2.10(iv). Recall that $\{p_3, c', p_5\}$ is a triad. If $\ell = p_3$, then, by cocircuit elimination and orthogonality, $\{p_5, b', b''\}$ is a triad, so P_m is not coclosed, a contradiction. So $\ell \neq p_3$. Without loss of generality, $\{f_1, p_2, p_3\}$ is a triad. By 8.2.8, $a' \in \{f_2, f_4\}$. Now, by orthogonality, 8.2.4, and the foregoing, $\ell = f_5$. Then $f_5 \in \mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_2^+)$, where $r^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_2^+) = r^*(M\backslash a, b) - 2$. Thus, $\mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_2^+ \cup \{f_4, f_5\})$ is contained in a cohyperplane. As $f_3 \in \mathrm{cl}^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_2^+ \cup \{f_4, f_5\})$, the set $\{f_1, f_2, p_2\}$ is a triangle, a contradiction. So $\{c', b'\}$ is not contained in a 4-element cocircuit. By 8.2.11, M has a delete triple, a contradiction.

Next we assume that case (IV) or (V) holds, so $m \geq 9$. In case (V), for now let $c' = p_6$. Since $\{p_2, p_3, p_4\}$ is independent, $\sqcap^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_1, P_4^+) = 0$ by the dual of Lemma 2.14. Observe that, by 8.2.4 and 8.2.14, there is a unique triad containing p_6, which also contains p_7, and avoids P_1, by the dual of Lemma 2.12. As $a' \in P_1$ and $c' \in P_4^+$, the dual of Lemma 2.12 and 8.2.10(iii) imply that $\{a', c'\}$ is not contained in a 4-element cocircuit. We first consider case (IV); it remains to show that $\{c', b'\}$ is not contained in a 4-element cocircuit. Since $\{p_{m-3}, p_{m-2}, p_{m-1}\}$ is independent, $\sqcap^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P^-_{m-3}, P_m) = 0$ by the dual of Lemma 2.14, with $b' \in P_m$. As $c' \in P^-_{m-3}$, we have that $\{c', b'\}$ is not contained in a 4-element cocircuit, by 8.2.10(iv) and the dual of Lemma 2.12. By 8.2.11, M has a delete triple, a contradiction.

Now consider case (V), where $m = 9$. We may assume that $\{p_6, b'\}$ is in a 4-element cocircuit, for otherwise, by the foregoing, we can apply 8.2.11 with $c' = p_6$ to obtain a contradictory delete triple. By the dual of Lemma 2.12 and orthogonality, $C_1^* = \{\ell, p_6, b', b''\}$ is a cocircuit for $\ell \in \{p_3, p_5\}$ and $b'' \in P_m - b'$. Observe also that, by 8.2.4 and 8.2.14, there is a unique triad containing p_4, which also contains p_5. It follows that this triad is either $\{p_3, p_4, p_5\}$, or $\{p_1, p_4, p_5\}$ for some $p_1 \in P_1 - a'$.

Suppose $\{p_3, p_4, p_5\}$ is a triad. As $\sqcap^*_{M\backslash a,b}(P_6^-, P_m) = 0$, by the dual of Lemma 2.14, with $p_4 \in P_6^-$ and $b' \in P_m$, the pair $\{p_4, b'\}$ is not contained in a 4-element cocircuit, by 8.2.10(iv) and the dual of Lemma 2.12. So we may assume that $\{a', p_4\}$ is in a 4-element cocircuit, for otherwise we can apply 8.2.11 with $c' = p_4$. Let C_2^* be the 4-element cocircuit containing $\{a', p_4\}$. Then, by 8.2.10 and since $\mathbf{P}$ is left-justified, $C_2^* = \{a'', a', p_4, p_5\}$ for $a'' \in P_1 - a'$. By cocircuit elimination with $\{p_3, p_4, p_5\}$, there is a cocircuit contained in $\{a'', a', p_3, p_4\}$. But then, since p_4 is a guts element, $\{a'', a', p_3\}$ is a triad, contradicting that P_1 is an end of a nice path description.

So we may assume that $\{p_1, p_4, p_5\}$ is a triad, where $P_1 = \{a', a'', p_1, p_1'\}$. By 8.2.4 and the left-justification of $\mathbf{P}$, the internal triad containing p_2 is, without loss of generality, $\{p_1', p_2, p_3\}$. Now $\{p_1', p_2, p_3\}$ and $\{p_1, p_4, p_5\}$ are triads, and $C_1^* = \{\ell, p_6, b', b''\}$ is a cocircuit. Since $\mathbf{P}$ is left-justified, $\{p_3, p_4\}$ is contained in a circuit which is, in turn, contained in $P_3^- \cup \{p_3, p_4\}$. Hence, by orthogonality, $\ell = p_5$, so $C_1^* = \{p_5, p_6, b', b''\}$. If $\{p_5, p_6, p_7\}$ is a triad, then, by cocircuit elimination, there is a cocircuit contained in $\{p_6, p_7, b', b''\}$. Then, by orthogonality, $\{p_7, b', b''\}$ is a triad, so P_m is not an end of a nice path description, a contradiction. So there is an internal triad $\{\ell', p_6, p_7\}$ with $\ell' \in P_5^-$. Since $\{p_2, p_3, p_4\}$ is independent, the dual of Lemmas 2.12 and 2.14, and orthogonality, imply that $\ell' = p_3$, so $\{p_3, p_6, p_7\}$ is a triad. But this contradicts orthogonality, since p_3 is in a circuit contained in P_5^-. $\lhd$

The proposition now follows from 8.2.15 and 8.2.16. □

Corollary 8.3. *Suppose there is a pair $\{a, b\} \subseteq E(M)$ such that $M\backslash a, b$ is 3-connected with a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-minor, M has no delete triples, and $|E(M)| \geq 16$. Then $M\backslash a, b \cong M[I|A_i]$, for some $i \in \{1, 2, 3\}$, where each A_i is a $\mathbb{U}_2$-matrix as follows:*

$$A_1 = \begin{array}{c} \\ p_1' \\ p_2 \\ p_3 \\ p_4 \\ p_6 \\ p_7 \\ p_8 \\ p_9' \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{cccccc} a' & p_1 & p_5 & p_5' & p_9 & b' \end{array} \\ \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha_1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & \alpha_1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & \alpha_2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \alpha_2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \end{array},$$

$$A_2 = \begin{array}{c} \\ p_1' \\ p_2 \\ p_3 \\ p_4 \\ p_6 \\ p_7 \\ p_8 \\ p_9' \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{cccccc} a' & p_1 & p_5 & p_5' & p_9 & b' \end{array} \\ \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha_1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & \alpha_1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & \alpha_2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \alpha_2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \end{array},$$

$$A_3 = \begin{array}{c} \\ a' \\ p_1 \\ p_1' \\ p_3' \\ p_4 \\ p_5 \\ p_6 \\ p_7' \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{cccccc} p_1'' & p_2 & p_2' & p_3 & p_7 & b' \end{array} \\ \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha_1 & 0 & \alpha_1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & \alpha_2 - 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & \alpha_2 - 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & \alpha_2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \alpha_2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \end{array}.$$

Proof. We apply Proposition 8.2 and observe that, since $|E(M)| \geq 16$, Proposition 8.2(ii) holds. It remains to find the matroids satisfying (ii)(a) or (ii)(b), and $\mathbb{P}$-representations for these matroids.

These can be found by hand; here we do not give all the details, but observe a few key points. Let $M' = M\backslash a, b$. Observe that both ends of the nice path descriptions for M' are cosegments, in either case (ii)(a) or case (ii)(b). By Lemma 4.13(ii), each of these ends has a unique $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable element. Up to labels we assume that a' is the unique $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable at one end; similarly b' is the unique $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-deletable element at the other end. Consider when (ii)(a) holds. Recall that M' has no triangles, and thus $\{a', p_1', p_1, p_2\}$, and $\{p_8, p_9, p_9', b'\}$ are circuits. Since M' is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile, it can be argued that $\{a', p_1, p_3, p_4\}$, $\{p_6, p_7, p_9, b'\}$, and $\{p_4, p_5, p_5', p_6\}$ are circuits, and $\{p_1', p_2, p_8, p_9'\}$ is a cocircuit. We obtain M_1 if $(q, q') = (p_5, p_5')$ and M_2 if $(q, q') = (p_5', p_5)$. When (ii)(b) holds, it can be argued that $\{p_2, p_3, p_5, p_6\}$, $\{p_4, p_5, p_7, b'\}$, and $\{p_6, p_7, p_7', b'\}$ are circuits and $\{p_1'', p_2, p_2', p_6, p_7'\}$ is a cocircuit; we obtain M_3 in this case.

Alternatively, these matroids and representations can be found by a computer search on all $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroids on 14 elements, for $\mathbb{P} \in \{\mathbb{U}_2, \mathbb{H}_5\}$ (recall that all 3-connected $\mathbb{U}_2$-representable matroids with a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-minor, and at most 15 elements, were enumerated in [5]). This approach was used to verify the correctness of the representations found by hand. □

Proof of Theorem 8.1. By Corollary 8.3, if M has no delete triples and $|E(M)| \geq 16$, then $|E(M)| = 16$ and $M \backslash a, b$ is 2-regular and isomorphic to $M[I|A_i]$, for some $i \in \{1, 2, 3\}$, with A_i as described in Corollary 8.3. By a computer search, we found all $\mathbb{H}_5$-representable matroids that are single-element extensions of these three matroids. Fix some $i \in \{1, 2, 3\}$. For each (not necessarily distinct) pair of extensions of $M[I|A_i]$, say N_1 and N_2, we found each matroid M with a pair $\{a, b\}$ such that $M \backslash a \cong N_1$ and $M \backslash b \cong N_2$, using the splicing techniques described in [5]. We then discarded any such matroid M with at least one triad. For each of the matroids, we verified the matroid indeed has a delete triple. For example, for $i = 1$ there were 56 pairwise non-isomorphic single-element extensions that were 2-regular, and a further 7 pairwise non-isomorphic single-element extensions that were only $\mathbb{H}_5$-representable; after splicing a pair of these matroids, 368 matroids were obtained that had no triads. □

9. Proof of Theorem 1.1

Combining Theorems 7.3 and 8.1, we prove our main result.

Proof of Theorem 1.1. Observe that $U_{2,5}$ is a non-binary 3-connected strong stabilizer for the class of $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroids, by Lemma 2.26. We may assume that M has a $U_{2,5}$-minor, for otherwise M is an excluded minor for the class of near-regular matroids, in which case $|E(M)| \leq 8$ [14]. Assume that $|E(M)| \geq |E(U_{2,5})| + 11 = 16$. By Lemma 3.1, there exists a matroid $M_1 \in \Delta^*(M)$ such that M_1 has a pair of elements $\{a, b\}$ for which $M_1 \backslash a, b$ is 3-connected and has a $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-minor, and M_1 has no triads. By Proposition 2.30, M_1 is an excluded minor for the class of $\mathbb{P}$-representable matroids. By Theorem 5.9, $M_1 \backslash a, b$ is $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile. If M_1 has a delete triple, then, by Theorem 7.3, $|E(M_1)| \leq 15$; whereas if M_1 has no delete triples, then, by Theorem 8.1, $|E(M_1)| \leq 15$. But $|E(M)| = |E(M_1)|$, so this is contradictory. We deduce that $|E(M)| \leq 15$, as required. □

References

[1] Bixby, R. E. A simple theorem on 3-connectivity. *Linear Algebra and its Applications 45* (1982), 123–126.

[2] Brettell, N. The excluded minors for $GF(5)$-representable matroids on ten elements. In preparation.

[3] Brettell, N., Clark, B., Oxley, J., Semple, C., and Whittle, G. Excluded minors are almost fragile. *Journal of Combinatorial Theory, Series B 140* (2020), 263–322.

[4] Brettell, N., Oxley, J., Semple, C., and Whittle, G. Excluded minors are almost fragile II: essential elements. Preprint, arXiv:2206.13036, 2022.

[5] Brettell, N., and Pendavingh, R. Computing excluded minors for classes of matroids representable over partial fields. Preprint, arXiv:2302.13175, 2023.

[6] Brettell, N., and Semple, C. A splitter theorem relative to a fixed basis. *Annals of Combinatorics 18*, 1 (2014), 1–20.
[7] Brettell, N., Whittle, G., and Williams, A. N-detachable pairs in 3-connected matroids I: unveiling X. *Journal of Combinatorial Theory, Series B 141* (2020), 295–342.
[8] Brettell, N., Whittle, G., and Williams, A. N-detachable pairs in 3-connected matroids II: life in X. *Journal of Combinatorial Theory, Series B 149* (2021), 222–271.
[9] Brettell, N., Whittle, G., and Williams, A. N-detachable pairs in 3-connected matroids III: the theorem. *Journal of Combinatorial Theory, Series B 153* (2022), 223–290.
[10] Chun, C., Chun, D., Clark, B., Mayhew, D., Whittle, G., and van Zwam, S. Computer-verification of the structure of some classes of fragile matroids, arXiv:1312.5175.
[11] Chun, C., Chun, D., Mayhew, D., and Van Zwam, S. H. Fan-extensions in fragile matroids. *The Electronic Journal of Combinatorics* (2015), P2–30.
[12] Clark, B. *Fragility and excluded minors.* Ph.D. thesis, Victoria University of Wellington, 2015.
[13] Clark, B., Mayhew, D., van Zwam, S. H. M., and Whittle, G. The structure of $\{U_{2,5}, U_{3,5}\}$-fragile matroids. *SIAM Journal on Discrete Mathematics 30*, 3 (2016), 1480–1508.
[14] Hall, R., Mayhew, D., and van Zwam, S. H. M. The excluded minors for near-regular matroids. *European Journal of Combinatorics 32*, 6 (2011), 802–830.
[15] Hall, R., Oxley, J., and Semple, C. The structure of 3-connected matroids of path width three. *European Journal of Combinatorics 28*, 3 (2007), 964–989.
[16] Mayhew, D., van Zwam, S. H. M., and Whittle, G. Stability, fragility, and Rota's Conjecture. *Journal of Combinatorial Theory, Series B 102*, 3 (2012), 760–783.
[17] Oxley, J. *Matroid theory, Second Edition.* Oxford University Press, New York, 2011.
[18] Oxley, J., Semple, C., and Vertigan, D. Generalized Delta-Y exchange and k-regular matroids. *Journal of Combinatorial Theory, Series B 79*, 1 (2000), 1–65.
[19] Oxley, J., Semple, C., and Whittle, G. The structure of the 3-separations of 3-connected matroids. *Journal of Combinatorial Theory, Series B 92*, 2 (2004), 257–293.
[20] Oxley, J., Vertigan, D., and Whittle, G. On inequivalent representations of matroids over finite fields. *Journal of Combinatorial Theory, Series B 67* (1996), 325–343.
[21] Oxley, J., and Wu, H. On the structure of 3-connected matroids and graphs. *European Journal of Combinatorics 21*, 5 (2000), 667–688.
[22] Pendavingh, R. A., and van Zwam, S. H. M. Confinement of matroid representations to subsets of partial fields. *Journal of Combinatorial Theory, Series B 100*, 6 (2010), 510–545.
[23] Semple, C. A. *k-regular matroids.* Ph.D. thesis, Victoria University of Wellington, 1998.
[24] Tutte, W. T. A homotopy theorem for matroids. I, II. *Transactions of the American Mathematical Society 88*, 1 (1958), 144–174.
[25] van Zwam, S. H. M. *Partial Fields in Matroid Theory.* Ph.D. thesis, Eindhoven University of Technology, 2009.
[26] Whittle, G. On matroids representable over $GF(3)$ and other fields. *Transactions of the American Mathematical Society 349*, 2 (1997), 579–603.
[27] Whittle, G. Stabilizers of classes of representable matroids. *Journal of Combinatorial Theory, Series B 77*, 1 (1999), 39–72.

Appendix: matroids appearing as excluded minors

The matroids P_6, F_7, F_7^-, P_8, and $P_8^=$ are well known (see Oxley [17, Appendix], for example), as is the rank-r uniform matroid on n elements, $U_{r,n}$. We now provide representations for other matroids appearing as excluded minors in this paper. Note that we provide *reduced* representations: that is, we provide a matrix A such that $M \cong M[I|A]$. For maximum generality, we provide a representation for a matroid M over $\mathbb{P}_M$, the universal partial field of M, but in each case, we describe how one can obtain a finite field representation of M.

The following are reduced $\mathbb{K}_2$-representations for $F_7^{=}$, TQ_8, and P_8^-, respectively. The partial field $\mathbb{K}_2$ is formally defined in [22], but note that a GF(4)-representation can be obtained by setting $\alpha = \omega$, where ω is a generator of GF(4). Alternatively, two inequivalent GF(5)-representations can be obtained by setting $\alpha \in \{2, 3\}$.

The matroid $F_7^{=}$ can be obtained by relaxing a circuit-hyperplane of F_7^-, and it has the following reduced representation:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & \alpha \end{bmatrix}$$

The matroid TQ_8 was introduced in [5], and it has the following reduced representation:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \alpha & 1 & \alpha+1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & \alpha \\ 1 & \alpha+1 & \alpha & \alpha \end{bmatrix}$$

Finally, P_8^- can be obtained by relaxing one of the pair of disjoint circuit-hyperplanes of P_8, and it has the following reduced representation:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha+1 & 0 & 1 \\ \alpha+1 & \alpha+1 & \alpha & 1 \\ 0 & \alpha & \alpha & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

There is, up to isomorphism, a unique matroid that can be obtained by deleting an element from the affine geometry $AG(2, 3)$; following [14], we denote this matroid $AG(2, 3)\backslash e$. We use $(AG(2, 3)\backslash e)^{\Delta Y}$ to denote the self-dual matroid that can be obtained by performing a single Δ-Y exchange on a triangle of $AG(2, 3)\backslash e$.

For a matroid M, let $M + e$ denote the free single-element extension of M. Consider the matroids that can be obtained by relaxing zero or more circuit-hyperplanes starting from the Fano matroid F_7. We obtain the sequence

$$F_7, F_7^-, F_7^{=}, \{H_7, M(K_4) + e\}, \{\mathcal{W}^3 + e, \Lambda_3\}, Q_6 + e, P_6 + e, U_{3,7}$$

where Λ_3 denotes the rank-3 tipped free spike. Note that H_7 is the dual of the matroid (unique up to isomorphism) that can be obtained by performing a Δ-Y exchange on a triangle of $M(K_4) + e$.

We first provide reduced $\mathbb{H}_4$-representations of $M(K_4) + e$ and Λ_3 (see [22] for a definition of the partial field $\mathbb{H}_4$). Note that four inequivalent GF(5)-representations can be obtained by substituting $(\alpha, \beta) \in \{(2, 2), (3, 3), (3, 4), (4, 3)\}$.

$$M(K_4)+e\colon \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha & \alpha & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & \alpha & \frac{\beta(\alpha-1)}{1-\beta} \end{bmatrix} \qquad \Lambda_3\colon \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & \alpha+\beta-2\alpha\beta & \alpha\beta-1 \\ 1 & \alpha & 0 & \alpha(\beta-1) \\ 1 & 0 & \alpha(1-\beta) & \alpha(\beta-1) \end{bmatrix}$$

Finally, we provide reduced $\mathbb{H}_2$-representations of $\mathcal{W}^3+e$ and Q_6+e (see [22] for a definition of the partial field $\mathbb{H}_2$). Note that two inequivalent GF(5)-representations can be obtained by substituting $i \in \{2,3\}$.

$$\mathcal{W}^3+e\colon \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & i & 1 \\ i & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & i & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \qquad Q_6+e\colon \begin{bmatrix} \frac{i+1}{2} & 0 & i & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & \frac{1-i}{2} & -i & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

School of Mathematics and Statistics, Victoria University of Wellington, New Zealand
Email address: nick.brettell@vuw.ac.nz

Department of Mathematics, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, Louisiana, USA
Email address: oxley@math.lsu.edu

School of Mathematics and Statistics, University of Canterbury, New Zealand
Email address: charles.semple@canterbury.ac.nz

School of Mathematics and Statistics, Victoria University of Wellington, New Zealand
Email address: geoff.whittle@vuw.ac.nz